

MVC CAPITAL, INC.  
Form 10-K  
December 22, 2009

Table of Contents

**UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549**

**Form 10-K**

(Mark One)

- þ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES  
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009**
- or**
- o TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES  
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For the transition period from to**

**Commission file number 814-00201**

**MVC Capital, Inc.**

*(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)*

**Delaware**

*(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)*

**94-3346760**

*(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)*

**287 Bowman Avenue,  
Purchase, New York**

*(Address of principal executive offices)*

**10577**

*(Zip Code)*

**Registrant's telephone number, including area code**

**(914) 701-0310**

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

**Title of Each Class**

**Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered**

Common Stock

New York Stock Exchange

**Securities registered pursuant to section 12(g) of the Act:**

**None**

*(Title of each class)*

*(Title of each class)*

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No .

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No .

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No .

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer       Accelerated filer       Non-accelerated filer       Smaller reporting company  
(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No .

Approximate aggregate market value of common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of the last business day of the Company's most recently completed fiscal second quarter: \$132,360,422 computed on the basis of \$8.56 per share, closing price of the common stock on the New York Stock Exchange (the NYSE) on April 30, 2009. For purposes of calculating this amount only, all directors and executive officers of the registrant have been treated as affiliates.

There were 24,297,087 shares of the registrant's common stock, \$.01 par value, outstanding as of December 21, 2009.

**DOCUMENT INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE:**

Proxy Statement for the Company's Annual Meeting of Shareholders 2010, incorporated by reference in Part III, Items 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14

---

**MVC Capital, Inc.**

**(A Delaware Corporation)**

**Index**

	<b>Page</b>
<b><u>Part I</u></b>	
<u>Item 1.</u> <u>Business</u>	3
<u>Item 1A.</u> <u>Risk Factors</u>	15
<u>Item 1B.</u> <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	25
<u>Item 2.</u> <u>Properties</u>	25
<u>Item 3.</u> <u>Legal Proceedings</u>	25
<u>Item 4.</u> <u>Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders</u>	25
<b><u>Part II</u></b>	
<u>Item 5.</u> <u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	25
<u>Item 6.</u> <u>Selected Consolidated Financial Data</u>	30
<u>Item 7.</u> <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	31
<u>Item 7A.</u> <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</u>	65
<u>Item 8.</u> <u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	66
<u>Item 9.</u> <u>Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	105
<u>Item 9A.</u> <u>Controls and Procedures</u>	105
<u>Item 9B.</u> <u>Other Information</u>	107
<b><u>Part III</u></b>	
<u>Item 10.</u> <u>Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant</u>	107
<u>Item 11.</u> <u>Executive Compensation</u>	107
<u>Item 12.</u> <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	107
<u>Item 13.</u> <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	107
<u>Item 14.</u> <u>Principal Accounting Fees and Services</u>	107
<b><u>Part IV</u></b>	
<u>Item 15.</u> <u>Exhibits, Financial Statements, Schedules</u>	108
SIGNATURES	113
EX-31	
EX-32	

**Table of Contents**

**Part I**

**Factors That May Affect Future Results**

**This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains certain forward-looking statements within the meaning of the federal securities laws that involve substantial uncertainties and risks. The Company's future results may differ materially from its historical results and actual results could differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements as a result of certain risk factors. These factors are described in the Risk Factors section below. Readers should pay particular attention to the considerations described in the section of this report entitled Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations. Readers should also carefully review the risk factors described in the other documents the Company files, or has filed, from time to time with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC).**

**In this Annual Report on Form 10-K, unless otherwise indicated, MVC Capital, we, us, our or the Company refer to MVC Capital, Inc. and its wholly-owned subsidiary, MVC Financial Services, Inc. and TTG Advisers or the Adviser refers to The Tokarz Group Advisers LLC. Unless the context dictates otherwise, we also refers to TTG Advisers acting on behalf of MVC Capital.**

**Item 1. *Business***

**General**

MVC Capital, Inc. is an externally managed, non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the 1940 Act). MVC Capital provides equity and debt investment capital to fund growth, acquisitions and recapitalizations of small and middle-market companies in a variety of industries primarily located in the United States. Our investments can take the form of common and preferred stock and warrants or rights to acquire equity interests, senior and subordinated loans, or convertible securities. Our common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange ( NYSE ) under the symbol MVC. Effective November 1, 2006, the Company is externally managed by The Tokarz Group Advisers LLC ( TTG Advisers ) pursuant to an Amended and Restated Investment Advisory and Management Agreement (the Advisory Agreement). Our board of directors, including all of the directors who are not interested persons, as defined under the 1940 Act, of the Company (the Independent Directors), at their in-person meeting held on December 11, 2008, approved the Advisory Agreement and on April 14, 2009, stockholders of the Company voted to approve the Advisory Agreement. Subsequently, at an in-person meeting held on October 23, 2009, the Independent Directors approved the renewal of the Advisory Agreement for an additional annual period.

Although the Company has been in operation since 2000, the year 2003 marked a new beginning for the Company. In February 2003, shareholders elected an entirely new board of directors. The board of directors developed a new long-term strategy for the Company. In September 2003, upon the recommendation of the board of directors, shareholders voted to adopt a new investment objective for the Company of seeking to maximize total return from capital appreciation and/or income. The Company's prior objective had been limited to seeking long-term capital appreciation from venture capital investments in the information technology industries. Consistent with our broader objective, we adopted a more flexible investment strategy of providing equity and debt financing to small and middle-market companies in a variety of industries. With the recommendation of the board of directors, shareholders also voted to appoint Michael Tokarz as Chairman and Portfolio Manager to lead the implementation of our new objective and strategy and to stabilize the existing portfolio. Prior to the arrival of Mr. Tokarz and his new management team in November 2003, the Company had experienced significant valuation declines from investments

made by the former management team. After three quarters of operations under the new management team, the Company posted a profitable third quarter for fiscal year 2004, reversing a trend of 12 consecutive quarters of net investment losses and earned a profit of approximately \$18,000 for fiscal year 2004. The Company has continued to be profitable since fiscal year 2004, posting annual net operating income before taxes of \$5.7 million, \$3.9 million, \$1.7 million, \$2.1 million and \$5.9 million in each of fiscal years 2005 through 2009, respectively. Similarly, the change in net assets resulting from operations increased \$26.3 million for fiscal year 2005,

**Table of Contents**

\$47.3 million for fiscal year 2006, \$65.7 million for fiscal year 2007, \$64.0 million for fiscal year 2008 and \$14.2 million for fiscal year 2009.

Fiscal year 2009 represented a year where we navigated through the challenging environment and prudently deployed capital into existing opportunities. As such, the Company made six follow-on investments in four existing portfolio companies in fiscal year 2009, committing capital totaling \$6.3 million compared to \$126.3 million and \$167.1 million in fiscal years 2008 and 2007, respectively. The fiscal year 2009 follow-on investments included: MVC Partners LLC ( MVC Partners ), Harmony Pharmacy & Health Center, Inc. ( Harmony Pharmacy ), SGDA Europe B.V. ( SGDA Europe ), and Amersham Corporation ( Amersham ).

The fiscal year 2008 new investments included: SP Industries, Inc. ( SP ), SGDA Europe, TerraMark, L.P. ( TerraMark ), and Security Holdings B.V. ( Security Holdings ). The fiscal year 2008 follow-on investments included: MVC Partners, Harmony Pharmacy, Ohio Medical Corporation ( Ohio Medical ), Summit Research Labs, Inc. ( Summit ), Auto MOTOL BENI ( BENI ), SGDA Europe, SP, Turf Products, LLC ( Turf ) and U.S. Gas & Electric, Inc. ( U.S. Gas ).

The fiscal year 2007 new investments included: WBS Carbons Acquisition Corp. ( WBS ), HuaMei Capital Company, Inc. ( HuaMei ), Levlad Arbonne International LLC ( Levlad ), Total Safety U.S., Inc. ( Total Safety ), MVC Partners, Genevac U.S. Holdings, Inc. ( Genevac ), SIA Tekers Invest ( Tekers ), U.S. Gas, Custom Alloy Corporation ( Custom Alloy ), and MVC Automotive Group B.V. ( MVC Automotive ). The fiscal year 2007 follow-on investments included: SGDA Sanierungsgesellschaft fur Deponien und Altastan GmbH ( SGDA ), Vitality Foodservice, Inc. ( Vitality ), Turf, Harmony Pharmacy, HuaMei, MVC Partners, Velocitius B.V. ( Velocitius ), BP Clothing, LLC ( BP ), BENI, SP, Baltic Motors Corporation ( Baltic Motors ), Dakota Growers Pasta Company, Inc. ( Dakota Growers ) and Ohio Medical.

We continue to perform due diligence and seek new investments that are consistent with our objective of maximizing total return from capital appreciation and/or income. We believe that we have extensive relationships with private equity firms, investment banks, business brokers, commercial banks, accounting firms, law firms, hedge funds, other investment firms, industry professionals and management teams of several companies, which can continue to provide us with investment opportunities.

We are currently working on an active pipeline of potential new investment opportunities. Our equity and loan investments will generally range between \$3.0 million and \$25.0 million each, though we may occasionally invest smaller or greater amounts of capital depending upon the particular investment. While the Company does not adhere to a specific equity and debt asset allocation mix, no more than 25% of the value of our total assets may be invested in the securities of one issuer (other than U.S. government securities), or of two or more issuers that are controlled by us and are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses as of the close of each quarter. Our portfolio company investments are typically illiquid and are made through privately negotiated transactions. We generally seek to invest in companies with a history of strong, predictable, positive EBITDA (net income before net interest expense, income tax expense, depreciation and amortization).

Our portfolio company investments currently consist of common and preferred stock, other forms of equity interests and warrants or rights to acquire equity interests, senior and subordinated loans, and convertible securities. At October 31, 2009, the value of all investments in portfolio companies was approximately \$502.8 million and our gross assets were approximately \$510.8 million compared to the value of investments in portfolio companies of approximately \$490.8 million and gross assets of approximately \$510.7 million at October 31, 2008.

We expect that our investments in senior loans and subordinated debt will generally have stated terms of three to ten years. However, there are no constraints on the maturity or duration of any security in our portfolio. Our debt investments are not, and typically will not be, rated by any rating agency, but we believe that if such investments were

rated, they would be below investment grade (rated lower than Baa3 by Moody's or lower than BBB- by Standard & Poor's). In addition, we may invest without limit in debt of any rating, including debt that has not been rated by any nationally recognized statistical rating organization.

On July 16, 2004, the Company formed a wholly-owned subsidiary, MVC Financial Services, Inc. (MVCFS). MVCFS is incorporated in Delaware and its principal purpose is to provide advisory, administrative and other services to the Company and the Company's portfolio companies. The Company does not hold MVCFS



## **Table of Contents**

for investment purposes. The results of MVCFS are consolidated into the Company and all inter-company accounts have been eliminated in consolidation.

Our board of directors has the authority to change any of the strategies described in this report without seeking the approval of our shareholders. However, the 1940 Act prohibits us from altering or changing our investment objective, strategies or policies such that we cease to be a business development company, nor can we voluntarily withdraw our election to be regulated as a business development company, without the approval of the holders of a majority, as defined in the 1940 Act, of our outstanding voting securities.

Substantially all amounts not invested in securities of portfolio companies are invested in short-term, highly liquid money market investments or held in cash in an interest bearing account. As of October 31, 2009, the Company's investments in short-term securities, cash equivalents and cash were valued at \$1.0 million.

## **Corporate History And Offices**

The Company was organized on December 2, 1999. Prior to July 2004, our name was meVC Draper Fisher Jurvetson Fund I, Inc. On March 31, 2000, the Company raised \$330.0 million in an initial public offering whereupon it commenced operations as a closed-end investment company. On December 4, 2002, the Company announced it had commenced doing business under the name MVC Capital.

We are a Delaware corporation and a non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. On July 16, 2004, the Company formed MVCFS.

All but one of the independent members of the current board of directors were first elected at the February 28, 2003 Annual Meeting of the shareholders, replacing the previous board of directors in its entirety. In September 2003, upon the recommendation of the board of directors, shareholders voted to adopt a new investment objective for the Company. With the recommendation of the board of directors, shareholders also voted to appoint Mr. Tokarz as Chairman and Portfolio Manager to lead the implementation of our new objective and strategy and to stabilize the existing portfolio. Mr. Tokarz and his team managed the Company under an internal structure through October 31, 2006. On September 7, 2006, the shareholders of the Company approved the Advisory Agreement (with over 92% of the votes cast on the agreement voting in its favor) that provided for the Company to be externally managed by TTG Advisers. The agreement took effect on November 1, 2006. TTG Advisers is a registered investment adviser that is controlled by Mr. Tokarz. All of the individuals (including the Company's investment professionals) that had been previously employed by the Company as of the fiscal year ended October 31, 2006 became employees of TTG Advisers. The Company's investment strategy and selection process has remained the same under the externalized management structure.

Our principal executive office is located at 287 Bowman Avenue, Purchase, New York 10577 and our telephone number is (914) 701-0310. Our website is <http://www.mvccapital.com>. Copies of the Company's annual regulatory filings on Form 10-K, quarterly regulatory filings on Form 10-Q, Form 8-K, other regulatory filings, code of ethics, audit committee charter, compensation committee charter, nominating and corporate governance committee charter, corporate governance guidelines, and privacy policy may be obtained from our website, free of charge.

## **Our Investment Strategy**

On November 6, 2003, Mr. Tokarz assumed his current positions as Chairman and Portfolio Manager. We seek to implement our investment objective (i.e., to maximize total return from capital appreciation and/or income) through making a broad range of private investments in a variety of industries. The investments can include common and

preferred stock, other forms of equity interests and warrants or rights to acquire equity interests, senior and subordinated loans, or convertible securities. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company made six follow-on investments, committing a total of \$6.3 million of capital to these investments.

Prior to the adoption of our current investment objective, the Company's investment objective had been to achieve long-term capital appreciation from venture capital investments in information technology companies. The Company's investments had thus previously focused on investments in equity and debt securities of information

**Table of Contents**

technology companies. As of October 31, 2009, 2.99% of our assets consisted of investments made by the Company's former management team pursuant to the prior investment objective (the Legacy Investments). We are, however, seeking to manage these Legacy Investments to try and realize maximum returns. At October 31, 2009, the fair value of portfolio investments of the Legacy Investments was \$15.3 million. We generally seek to capitalize on opportunities to realize cash returns on these investments when presented with a potential liquidity event, i.e., a sale, public offering, merger or other reorganization.

Our new portfolio investments are made pursuant to our new objective and strategy. We are concentrating our investment efforts on small and middle-market companies that, in our view, provide opportunities to maximize total return from capital appreciation and/or income. Under our investment approach, we have the authority to invest, without limit, in any one portfolio company, subject to any diversification limits that may be required in order for us to continue to qualify as a regulated investment company (RIC) under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code). Due to our asset growth and composition, compliance with the RIC requirements currently restricts our ability to make additional investments that represent more than 5% of our total assets or more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of the issuer (Non-Diversified Investments).

We participate in the private equity business generally by providing negotiated equity and/or long-term debt investment capital. Our financing is generally used to fund growth, buyouts, acquisitions, recapitalizations, note purchases and/or bridge financings. We are typically the lead investor in such transactions but may also provide equity and debt financing to companies led by private equity firms. We generally invest in private companies, though, from time to time, we may invest in small public companies that may lack adequate access to public capital. We may also seek to achieve our investment objective by establishing a subsidiary or subsidiaries that would serve as general partner to a private equity or other investment fund(s). In fact, during fiscal year 2006, we established MVC Partners for this purpose. Furthermore, our board of directors has authorized the establishment of a private equity fund (a PE Fund) that would have the ability, among other things, to make Non-Diversified Investments. A subsidiary of the Company would serve as the general partner (or managing member) of the PE Fund. The board also authorized the subsidiary's retention of TTG Advisers to serve as portfolio manager of the PE Fund. The general partner and MVC Partners are anticipated to earn (before their respective expenses) a portion (approximately 25-30%) of the revenue and carried interest generated by the PE Fund (which, if launched, may have an asset size of up to \$250 million). Our board of directors may establish additional investment vehicles in the future for this or other purposes. Additionally, in pursuit of our objective we may acquire a portfolio of existing private equity or debt investments held by financial institutions or other investment funds should such opportunities arise.

As of October 31, 2009, October 31, 2008 and October 31, 2007, the fair value of the invested portion (excluding cash and short-term securities) of our net assets as a percentage consisted of the following:

Type of Investment	Fair Value as a Percentage of Our Net Assets		
	As of October 31, 2009	As of October 31, 2008	As of October 31, 2007
Senior/Subordinated Loans and credit facilities	36.16%	39.75%	53.56%
Common Stock	20.33%	22.59%	18.31%
Warrants	0.90%	0.89%	0.30%
Preferred Stock	38.86%	29.60%	19.18%
Other Equity Investments	22.21%	23.51%	11.38%

Substantially all amounts not invested in securities of portfolio companies are invested in short-term, highly liquid money market investments or held in cash in an interest bearing account. As of October 31, 2009, these investments were valued at approximately \$1.0 million or 0.24% of net assets.

The current portfolio has investments in a variety of industries, including energy, medical devices, automotive dealerships, consumer products, specialty chemicals, food and food service, value-added distribution, industrial manufacturing, financial services, and information technology in a variety of geographical areas, including the United States, Europe and Asia.

**Table of Contents**

*Market.* We have developed and maintain relationships with intermediaries, including investment banks, industry executives, financial services companies and private mezzanine and equity sponsors, through which we source investment opportunities. Through these relationships, we have been able to strengthen our position as an investor. For the transactions in which we may provide debt capital, an equity sponsor can provide a source of additional equity capital if a portfolio company requires additional financing.

*Investment Criteria.* Prospective investments are evaluated by the investment team based upon criteria that may be modified from time to time. The criteria currently being used by management in determining whether to make an investment in a prospective portfolio company include, but are not limited to, management's view of:

Opportunity to revitalize and redirect a company's resources and strategy;

Businesses with secure market niches and predictable profit margins;

The presence or availability of highly qualified management teams;

The line of products or services offered and their market potential;

The presence of a sustainable competitive advantage;

Favorable industry and competitive dynamics; and

Stable free cash flow of the business.

Due diligence includes a thorough review and analysis of the business plan and operations of a potential portfolio company. We generally perform financial and operational due diligence, study the industry and competitive landscape, and meet with current and former employees, customers, suppliers and/or competitors. In addition, as applicable, we engage attorneys, independent accountants and other consultants to assist with legal, environmental, tax, accounting and marketing due diligence.

*Investment Sourcing.* Mr. Tokarz and the other investment professionals have established an extensive network of investment referral relationships. Our network of relationships with investors, lenders and intermediaries includes:

Private mezzanine and equity investors;

Investment banks;

Industry executives;

Business brokers;

Merger and acquisition advisors;

Financial services companies; and

Banks, law firms and accountants.

*Allocation of Investment Opportunities.* In allocating investment opportunities, TTG Advisers adheres to the following policy, which was approved by the board of directors: TTG Advisers will give the Company priority with

respect to all investment opportunities in (i) mezzanine and debt securities and (ii) equity or other non-debt investments that are (a) expected to be equal to or less than the lesser of 10% of the Company's net assets or \$25.0 million, and (b) issued by U.S. companies with less than \$150.0 million in revenues during the prior twelve months. Under certain circumstances, TTG Advisers could also give priority for certain investment opportunities to a vehicle for which the Company or its subsidiary serves as a general partner.

*Investment Structure.* Portfolio company investments typically will be negotiated directly with the prospective portfolio company or its affiliates. The investment professionals will structure the terms of a proposed investment, including the purchase price, the type of security to be purchased or financing to be provided and the future involvement of the Company and affiliates in the portfolio company's business (including potential representation on its board of directors). The investment professionals will seek to structure the terms of the

## **Table of Contents**

investment as to provide for the capital needs of the portfolio company and at the same time seek to maximize the Company's total return.

Once we have determined that a prospective portfolio company is suitable for investment, we work with the management and, in certain cases, other capital providers, such as senior, junior and/or equity capital providers, to structure an investment. We negotiate on how our investment is expected to relate relative to the other capital in the portfolio company's capital structure.

We make preferred and common equity investments in companies as a part of our investing activities, particularly when we see a unique opportunity to profit from the growth of a company and the potential to enhance our returns. At times, we may invest in companies that are undergoing new strategic initiatives or a restructuring but have several of the above attributes and a management team that we believe has the potential to successfully execute their plans. Preferred equity investments may be structured with a dividend yield, which may provide us with a current return, if earned and received by the Company.

Our senior, subordinated and mezzanine debt investments are tailored to the facts and circumstances of the deal. The specific structure is negotiated over a period of several weeks and is designed to seek to protect our rights and manage our risk in the transaction. We may structure the debt instrument to require restrictive affirmative and negative covenants, default penalties, lien protection, equity calls, take control provisions and board observation. Our debt investments are not, and typically will not be, rated by any rating agency, but we believe that if such investments were rated, they would be below investment grade quality (rated lower than Baa3 by Moody's or lower than BBB by Standard & Poor's, commonly referred to as junk bonds).

Our mezzanine debt investments are typically structured as subordinated loans (with or without warrants) that carry a fixed rate of interest. The loans may have interest-only payments in the early years and payments of both principal and interest in the later years, with maturities of three to ten years, although debt maturities and principal amortization schedules vary.

Our mezzanine debt investments may include equity features, such as warrants or options to buy a minority interest in a portfolio company. Any warrants or other rights we receive with our debt securities generally require only a nominal cost to exercise, and thus, as the portfolio company appreciates in value, we may achieve additional investment return from this equity interest. We may structure the warrants to provide minority rights provisions and event-driven puts. We may seek to achieve additional investment return from the appreciation and sale of our warrants.

Under certain circumstances, we may acquire more than 50% of the common stock of a company in a control buyout transaction. In addition to our common equity investment, we may also provide additional capital to the controlled portfolio company in the form of senior loans, subordinated debt or preferred stock.

We fund new investments using cash, the reinvestment of accrued interest and dividends in debt and equity securities, or the current reinvestment of interest and dividend income through the receipt of a debt or equity security (payment-in-kind income). From time to time, we may also opt to reinvest accrued interest receivable in a new debt or equity security, in lieu of receiving such interest in cash and funding a subsequent investment. We may also acquire investments through the issuance of common or preferred stock, debt, or warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common or preferred stock. The issuance of our stock as consideration may provide us with the benefit of raising equity without having to access the public capital markets in an underwritten offering, including the added benefit of the elimination of any commissions payable to underwriters.

*Providing Management Assistance.* As a business development company, we are required to make significant managerial assistance available to the companies in our investment portfolio. In addition to the interest and dividends

received from our investments, we often generate additional fee income for the structuring, diligence, transaction, administration and management services and financial guarantees we provide to our portfolio companies through the Company or our wholly-owned subsidiary, MVCFS. In some cases, officers, directors and employees of the Company or the Adviser may serve as members of the board of directors of portfolio companies. The Company may provide guidance and management assistance to portfolio companies with respect to such matters as budgets, profit goals, business and financing strategies, management additions or replacements and plans for liquidity events for portfolio company investors such as a merger or initial public offering.



## **Table of Contents**

*Portfolio Company Monitoring.* We monitor our portfolio companies closely to determine whether or not they continue to be attractive candidates for further investment. Specifically, we monitor their ongoing performance and operations and provide guidance and assistance where appropriate. We would decline additional investments in portfolio companies that, in TTG Advisers' view, do not continue to show promise. However, we may make follow-on investments in portfolio companies that we believe may perform well in the future.

TTG Advisers follows established procedures for monitoring equity and loan investments. The investment professionals have developed a multi-dimensional flexible rating system for all of the Company's portfolio investments. The rating grids are updated regularly and reviewed by the Portfolio Manager, together with the investment team. Additionally, the Company's Valuation Committee (the Valuation Committee) meets at least quarterly, to review a written valuation memorandum for each portfolio company and to discuss business updates. Furthermore, the Company's Chief Compliance Officer administers the Company's compliance policies and procedures, specifically as they relate to the Company's investments in portfolio companies.

We exit our investments generally when a liquidity event takes place, such as the sale, recapitalization or initial public offering of a portfolio company. Our equity holdings, including shares underlying warrants, after the exercise of such warrants, typically include registration rights which would allow us to sell the securities if the portfolio company completes a public offering.

*Investment Approval Procedures.* Generally, prior to approving any new investment, we follow the process outlined below. We usually conduct one to four months of due diligence and structuring before an investment is considered for approval. However, depending on the type of investment being contemplated, this process may be longer or shorter.

The typical key steps in our investment approval process are:

Initial investment screening by deal person or investment team;

Investment professionals present an investment proposal containing key terms and understandings (verbal and written) to the entire investment team;

Our Chief Compliance Officer reviews the proposed investment for compliance with the 1940 Act, the Code and all other relevant rules and regulations;

Investment professionals are provided with authorization to commence due diligence;

Any investment professional can call a meeting, as deemed necessary, to: (i) review the due diligence reports; (ii) review the investment structure and terms; (iii) or to obtain any other information deemed relevant;

Once all due diligence is completed, the proposed investment is rated using a rating system which tests several factors including, but not limited to, cash flow, EBITDA growth, management and business stability. We use this rating system as the base line for tracking the investment in the future;

Our Chief Compliance Officer confirms that the proposed investment will not cause us to violate the 1940 Act, the Code or any other applicable rule or regulation;

Mr. Tokarz approves the transaction; and

The investment is funded.

**Employees**

Upon the effectiveness of the Advisory Agreement on November 1, 2006, the Company no longer has any direct employees. TTG Advisers employs 20 individuals, including investment and portfolio management professionals, operations professionals and administrative staff.

**Table of Contents****Operating Expenses**

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company bore the costs relating to the Company's operations, including fees and expenses of the Independent Directors; fees of unaffiliated transfer agents, registrars and disbursing agents; legal and accounting expenses; costs of printing and mailing proxy materials and reports to shareholders; NYSE fees; custodian fees; litigation costs; costs of disposing of investments including brokerage fees and commissions and other extraordinary or nonrecurring expenses and other expenses properly payable by the Company. It should be noted that the Advisory Agreement provided for an expense cap pursuant to which TTG Advisers would absorb or reimburse operating expenses of the Company to the extent necessary to limit the Company's expense ratio (the consolidated expenses of the Company, including any amounts payable to TTG Advisers under the base management fee, but excluding the amount of any interest and other direct borrowing costs, taxes, incentive compensation and extraordinary expenses taken as a percentage of the Company's average net assets) to 3.25% in each of the 2007 and 2008 fiscal years. The Advisory Agreement extended the expense cap applicable to the Company for an additional two fiscal years (fiscal years 2009 and 2010) and increased the expense cap from 3.25% to 3.5%. For fiscal year 2009, the Company's expense ratio was 3.23% (taking into account the same exclusions as those applicable to the expense cap). On the same basis, for fiscal years 2008 and 2007, the expense ratios were 3.17% and 3.0%, respectively.

Under the externalized structure, all investment professionals of TTG Advisers and its staff, when and to the extent engaged in providing services required to be provided by TTG Advisers under the Advisory Agreement and the compensation and routine overhead expenses of such personnel allocable to such services, are provided and paid for by TTG Advisers and not by the Company, except that costs or expenses relating to the following items are borne by the Company: (i) the cost and expenses of any independent valuation firm; (ii) expenses incurred by TTG Advisers payable to third parties, including agents, consultants or other advisors, in monitoring financial and legal affairs for the Company and in monitoring the Company's investments and performing due diligence on its prospective portfolio companies, provided, however, the retention by TTG Advisers of any third party to perform such services shall require the advance approval of the board (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld) if the fees for such services are expected to exceed \$30,000; once the third party is approved, any expenditure to such third party will not require additional approval from the board; (iii) interest payable on debt and other direct borrowing costs, if any, incurred to finance the Company's investments or to maintain its tax status; (iv) offerings of the Company's common stock and other securities; (v) investment advisory and management fees; (vi) fees and payments due under any administration agreement between the Company and its administrator; (vii) transfer agent and custodial fees; (viii) federal and state registration fees; (ix) all costs of registration and listing the Company's shares on any securities exchange; (x) federal, state and local taxes; (xi) independent directors' fees and expenses; (xii) costs of preparing and filing reports or other documents required by governmental bodies (including the SEC); (xiii) costs of any reports, proxy statements or other notices to stockholders, including printing and mailing costs; (xiv) the cost of the Company's fidelity bond, directors and officers/errors and omissions liability insurance, and any other insurance premiums; (xv) direct costs and expenses of administration, including printing, mailing, long distance telephone, copying, independent auditors and outside legal costs; (xvi) the costs and expenses associated with the establishment of a special purpose vehicle; (xvii) the allocable portion of the cost (excluding office space) of the Company's Chief Financial Officer, Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary in an amount not to exceed \$200,000, per year, in the aggregate; (xviii) subject to a cap of \$200,000 in any fiscal year of the Company, fifty percent of the unreimbursed travel and other related (e.g., meals) out-of-pocket expenses (subject to item (ii) above) incurred by TTG Advisers in sourcing investments for the Company; *provided that*, if the investment is sourced for multiple clients of TTG Advisers, then the Company shall only reimburse fifty percent of its allocable pro rata portion of such expenses; and (xix) all other expenses incurred by the Company in connection with administering the Company's business (including travel and other out-of-pocket expenses (subject to item (ii) above) incurred in providing significant managerial assistance to a portfolio company).

**Valuation of Portfolio Securities**

Pursuant to the requirements of the 1940 Act, we value our portfolio securities at their current market values or, if market quotations are not readily available, at their estimates of fair value. Because our portfolio company investments generally do not have readily ascertainable market values, we record these investments at fair value in

## **Table of Contents**

accordance with valuation procedures adopted by our board of directors (the Valuation Procedures ). As permitted by the SEC, the board of directors has delegated the responsibility of making fair value determinations to the Valuation Committee, subject to the board of directors supervision and pursuant to our Valuation Procedures. Our board of directors may also hire independent consultants to review our Valuation Procedures or to conduct an independent valuation of one or more of our portfolio investments.

Pursuant to our Valuation Procedures, the Valuation Committee (which is currently comprised of three Independent Directors) determines fair valuations of portfolio company investments on a quarterly basis (or more frequently, if deemed appropriate under the circumstances). Any changes in valuation are recorded in the consolidated statements of operations as Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments. Currently, our net asset value ( NAV ) per share is calculated and published on a monthly basis. The fair values determined as of the most recent quarter end are reflected in that quarter s NAV per share and in the next two month s calculation of NAV per share. (If the Valuation Committee determines to fair value an investment more frequently than quarterly, the most recently determined fair value would be reflected in the published NAV per share.)

The Company calculates our NAV per share by subtracting all liabilities from the total value of our portfolio securities and other assets and dividing the result by the total number of outstanding shares of our common stock on the date of valuation.

At October 31, 2009, approximately 98.43% of our total assets represented portfolio investments recorded at fair value ( Fair Value Investments ).

Under most circumstances, at the time of acquisition, Fair Value Investments are carried at cost (absent the existence of conditions warranting, in management s and the Valuation Committee s view, a different initial value). During the period that an investment is held by the Company, its original cost may cease to approximate fair value as the result of market and investment specific factors. No pre-determined formula can be applied to determine fair values. Rather, the Valuation Committee analyzes fair value measurements based on the value at which the securities of the portfolio company could be sold in an orderly disposition over a reasonable period of time between willing parties, other than in a forced or liquidation sale. The liquidity event whereby the Company ultimately exits an investment is generally the sale, the merger, the recapitalization or, in some cases, the initial public offering of the portfolio company.

## **Valuation Methodology**

There is no one methodology to determine fair value and, in fact, for any portfolio security, fair value may be expressed as a range of values, from which the Company derives a single fair value. To determine the fair value of a portfolio security, the Valuation Committee analyzes the portfolio company s financial results and projections, publicly traded comparables companies when available, comparable private transactions when available, precedent transactions in the market when available, as well as other factors. The Company generally requires, where practicable, portfolio companies to provide annual audited and more regular unaudited financial statements, and/or annual projections for the upcoming fiscal year.

The fair value of our portfolio securities is inherently subjective. Because of the inherent uncertainty of fair valuation of portfolio securities that do not have readily ascertainable market values, our estimate of fair value may significantly differ from the fair value that would have been used had a ready market existed for the securities. Such values also do not reflect brokers fees or other selling costs which might become payable on disposition of such investments.

Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ( SFAS ) No. 157, *Fair Value Measurements*, codified in Financial Accounting Standards Board (the FASB ) Accounting Standards Codification ( ASC ) Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurements* ( ASC 820 ), provides a framework for measuring the fair value of assets and liabilities and provides

guidance regarding a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes information used to measure value. In determining fair value, the Valuation Committee uses the level 3 inputs referenced in ASC 820.

The fair value measurement under ASC 820 also assumes that the transaction to sell an asset occurs in the principal market for the asset or, in the absence of a principal market, the most advantageous market for the asset.

**Table of Contents**

The principal market is the market in which the Company would sell or transfer the asset with the greatest volume and level of activity for the asset. If no market for the asset exists or if the Company does not have access to the principal market, the Company will use a hypothetical market.

If a security is publicly traded, the fair value is generally equal to market value based on the closing price on the principal exchange on which the security is primarily traded.

For equity securities of portfolio companies, the Valuation Committee estimates the fair value based on the market approach with value then attributed to equity or equity like securities using the enterprise value waterfall ( Enterprise Value Waterfall ) valuation methodology. Under the Enterprise Value Waterfall valuation methodology, the Valuation Committee estimates the enterprise fair value of the portfolio company and then waterfalls the enterprise value over the portfolio company s securities in order of their preference relative to one another. To assess the enterprise value of the portfolio company, the Valuation Committee weighs some or all of the traditional market valuation methods and factors based on the individual circumstances of the portfolio company in order to estimate the enterprise value. The methodologies for performing assets may be based on, among other things: valuations of comparable public companies, recent sales of private and public comparable companies, discounting the forecasted cash flows of the portfolio company, third party valuations of the portfolio company, considering offers from third parties to buy the company, estimating the value to potential strategic buyers and considering the value of recent investments in the equity securities of the portfolio company. For non-performing assets, the Valuation Committee may estimate the liquidation or collateral value of the portfolio company s assets. The Valuation Committee also takes into account historical and anticipated financial results.

In assessing enterprise value, the Valuation Committee considers the mergers and acquisitions ( M&A ) market as the principal market in which the Company would sell its investments in portfolio companies under circumstances where the Company has the ability to control or gain control of the board of directors of the portfolio company ( Control Companies ). This approach is consistent with the principal market that the Company would use for its portfolio companies if the Company has the ability to initiate a sale of the portfolio company as of the measurement date, i.e., if it has the ability to control or gain control of the board of directors of the portfolio company as of the measurement date. In evaluating if the Company can control or gain control of a portfolio company as of the measurement date, the Company takes into account its equity securities on a fully diluted basis as well as other factors.

For non-Control Companies, consistent with ASC 820, the Valuation Committee considers a hypothetical secondary market as the principal market in which it would sell investments in those companies.

For loans and debt securities of non-Control Companies (for which the Valuation Committee has identified the hypothetical secondary market as the principal market), the Valuation Committee determines fair value based on the assumptions that a hypothetical market participant would use to value the security in a current hypothetical sale using a market yield ( Market Yield ) valuation methodology. In applying the Market Yield valuation methodology, the Valuation Committee determines the fair value based on such factors as third party broker quotes and market participant assumptions including synthetic credit ratings, estimated remaining life, current market yield and interest rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date.

Estimates of average life are generally based on market data of the average life of similar debt securities. However, if the Valuation Committee has information available to it that the debt security is expected to be repaid in the near term, the Valuation Committee would use an estimated life based on the expected repayment date.

The Valuation Committee determines fair value of loan and debt securities of Control Companies based on the estimate of the enterprise value of the portfolio company. To the extent the enterprise value exceeds the remaining principal amount of the loan and all other debt securities of the company, the fair value of such securities is generally

estimated to be their cost. However, where the enterprise value is less than the remaining principal amount of the loan and all other debt securities, the Valuation Committee may discount the value of such securities to reflect an impairment. When the Company receives nominal cost warrants or free equity securities ( nominal cost equity ) with a debt security, the Company typically allocates its cost basis in the investment between debt securities and nominal cost equity at the time of origination. Interest income is recorded on an accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. Origination, closing and/or closing fees associated with investments in



## **Table of Contents**

portfolio companies are accreted into income over the respective terms of the applicable loans. Upon the prepayment of a loan or debt security, any prepayment penalties and unamortized loan origination, closing and commitment fees are recorded as income. Prepayment premiums are recorded on loans when received.

For loans, debt securities, and preferred securities with contractual payment-in-kind interest or dividends, which represent contractual interest/dividends accrued and added to the loan balance or liquidation preference that generally becomes due at maturity, the Company will not accrue payment-in-kind interest/dividends if the portfolio company valuation indicates that the payment-in-kind interest is not collectible. However, the Company may accrue payment-in-kind interest if the health of the portfolio company and the underlying securities are not in question. All payment-in-kind interest that has been added to the principal balance or capitalized is subject to ratification by the Valuation Committee.

## **Custodian**

US Bank National Association is the primary custodian (the Primary Custodian) of the Company's portfolio securities. The principal business office of the Primary Custodian is 1555 North River Center Drive, Suite 302, Milwaukee, WI 53212.

## **Transfer Agent and Plan Agent**

The Company employs Computershare Ltd. (the Plan Agent) as its transfer agent to record transfers of the shares, maintain proxy records, process distributions and to act as agent for each participant in the Company's dividend reinvestment plan. The principal business office of the Plan Agent is 250 Royall Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021.

## **Certain Government Regulations**

We operate in a highly regulated environment. The following discussion generally summarizes certain government regulations.

*Business Development Company.* A business development company is defined and subject to the regulations of the 1940 Act. A business development company must be organized in the United States for the purpose of investing in or lending to primarily private companies and making managerial assistance available to them. A business development company may use capital provided by public shareholders and from other sources to invest in long-term, private investments in businesses.

As a business development company, we may not acquire any asset other than qualifying assets unless, at the time we make the acquisition, the value of our qualifying assets represents at least 70% of the value of our total assets. The principal categories of qualifying assets relevant to our business are:

(1) Securities purchased in transactions not involving any public offering from the issuer of such securities, which issuer (subject to certain limited exceptions) is an eligible portfolio company, or from any person who is, or has been during the preceding 13 months, an affiliated person of an eligible portfolio company, or from any other person, subject to such rules as may be prescribed by the SEC. An eligible portfolio company is defined in the 1940 Act as any issuer which:

(a) is organized under the laws of, and has its principal place of business in, the United States;

(b) is not an investment company (other than a small business investment company wholly owned by the business development company) or a company that would be an investment company but for certain exclusions under the 1940

Act; and

**Table of Contents**

(c) satisfies any of the following:

does not have any class of securities with respect to which a broker or dealer may extend margin credit;

is controlled by a business development company or a group of companies including a business development company and the business development company has an affiliated person who is a director of the eligible portfolio company; or

is a small and solvent company having total assets of not more than \$4.0 million and capital and surplus of not less than \$2.0 million.

The SEC recently adopted Rules 2a-46 and 55a-1 under the 1940 Act, which together expand the foregoing definition of eligible portfolio company.

(2) Securities of any eligible portfolio company which we control.

(3) Securities purchased in a private transaction from a U.S. issuer that is not an investment company or from an affiliated person of the issuer, or in transactions incident thereto, if the issuer is in bankruptcy and subject to reorganization or if the issuer, immediately prior to the purchase of its securities was unable to meet its obligations as they came due without material assistance other than conventional lending or financing arrangements.

(4) Securities of an eligible portfolio company purchased from any person in a private transaction if there is no ready market for such securities and we already own 60% of the outstanding equity of the eligible portfolio company.

(5) Securities received in exchange for or distributed on or with respect to securities described in (1) through (4) above, or pursuant to the exercise of warrants or rights relating to such securities.

(6) Cash, cash equivalents, U.S. Government securities or high-quality debt maturing in one year or less from the time of investment.

To include certain securities described above as qualifying assets for the purpose of the 70% test, a business development company must make available to the issuer of those securities significant managerial assistance such as providing significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations, or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company, or making loans to a portfolio company. We offer to provide managerial assistance to each of our portfolio companies.

As a business development company, the Company is entitled to issue senior securities in the form of stock or senior securities representing indebtedness, including debt securities and preferred stock, as long as each class of senior security has an asset coverage ratio of at least 200% immediately after each such issuance. See Risk Factors. The Company may also be prohibited under the 1940 Act from knowingly participating in certain transactions with our affiliates without the prior approval of our Independent Directors and, in some cases, prior approval by the SEC. On July 11, 2000, the SEC granted us an exemptive order permitting us to make co-investments with certain of our affiliates in portfolio companies, subject to certain conditions. Under the exemptive order, the Company is permitted to co-invest in certain portfolio companies with its affiliates, subject to specified conditions. Under the terms of the exemptive order, portfolio companies purchased by the Company and its affiliates are required to be approved by the Independent Directors and are required to satisfy certain other conditions established by the SEC.

As with other companies subject to the regulations of the 1940 Act, a business development company must adhere to certain other substantive ongoing regulatory requirements. A majority of our directors must be persons who are not interested persons, as that term is defined in the 1940 Act. Additionally, we are required to provide and maintain a bond issued by a reputable fidelity insurance company to protect the business development company. Furthermore, as a business development company, we are prohibited from protecting any director or officer against any liability to the company or our shareholders arising from willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office.

## **Table of Contents**

We and TTG Advisers maintain a code of ethics that establishes procedures for personal investment and restricts certain transactions by our personnel. The code of ethics generally does not permit investment by our employees in securities that may be purchased or held by us. You may read and copy the code of ethics at the SEC's Public Reference Room in Washington, D.C. You may obtain information on operations of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at (202) 942-8090. In addition, the code of ethics is available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC Internet site at <http://www.sec.gov>. You may obtain copies of the code of ethics, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following email address: [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov), or by writing to the SEC's Public Reference Section, 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. The code of ethics is also posted on our website at <http://www.mvccapital.com>.

We may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or withdraw our election as, a business development company unless authorized by vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities, as defined in the 1940 Act, of our shares. A majority of the outstanding voting securities of a company is defined by the 1940 Act as the lesser of: (i) 67% or more of such company's shares present at a meeting if more than 50% of the outstanding shares of such company are present and represented by proxy, or (ii) more than 50% of the outstanding shares of such company.

We are periodically examined by the SEC for compliance with the 1940 Act.

### **Item 1A. Risk Factors**

Investing in MVC Capital involves a number of significant risks relating to our business and investment objective. As a result, there can be no assurance that we will achieve our investment objective.

### **BUSINESS RISKS**

*Business risks are risks that are associated with general business conditions, the economy, and the operations of the Company. Business risks are not risks associated with our specific investments or an offering of our securities.*

*We depend on key personnel of TTG Advisers, especially Mr. Tokarz, in seeking to achieve our investment objective.*

We depend on the continued services of Mr. Tokarz and certain other key management personnel of TTG Advisers. If we were to lose access to any of these personnel, particularly Mr. Tokarz, it could negatively impact our operations and we could lose business opportunities. There is a risk that Mr. Tokarz's expertise may be unavailable to the Company, which could significantly impact the Company's ability to achieve its investment objective.

*Our investment adviser, TTG Advisers, is a recently-formed entity.*

Our future success depends to a significant extent on the services of our investment adviser. We are dependent for the final selection, structuring, closing, and monitoring of our investment on the diligence and skill of our recently formed investment adviser. TTG Advisers identifies, evaluates, structures, monitors and disposes of our investments, and the services it provides significantly impact our results of operations. Because TTG Advisers was recently-formed, it has a limited operating history and limited equity capital. However, Mr. Tokarz and the investment and operations professionals that had been employed by the Company, as of the fiscal year ended October 31, 2006, became employed by TTG Advisers.

*Our returns may be substantially lower than the average returns historically realized by the private equity industry as a whole.*

Past performance of the private equity industry is not necessarily indicative of that sector's future performance, nor is it necessarily a good proxy for predicting the returns of the Company. We cannot guarantee that we will meet or exceed the rates of return historically realized by the private equity industry as a whole. Additionally, our overall

**Table of Contents**

returns are impacted by certain factors related to our structure as a publicly-traded business development company, including:

The lower return we are likely to realize on short-term liquid investments during the period in which we are identifying potential investments, and

The periodic disclosure required of business development companies, which could result in the Company being less attractive as an investor to certain potential portfolio companies.

***Substantially all of our portfolio investments are recorded at fair value and, as a result, there is a degree of uncertainty regarding the carrying values of our portfolio investments.***

Pursuant to the requirements of the 1940 Act, because our portfolio company investments do not have readily ascertainable market values, we record these investments at fair value in accordance with our Valuation Procedures adopted by our board of directors. As permitted by the SEC, the board of directors has delegated the responsibility of making fair value determinations to the Valuation Committee, subject to the board of directors' supervision and pursuant to the Valuation Procedures.

At October 31, 2009, approximately 98.43% of our total assets represented portfolio investments recorded at fair value.

There is no single standard for determining fair value in good faith. As a result, determining fair value requires that judgment be applied to the specific facts and circumstances of each portfolio investment while employing a consistently applied valuation process for the types of investments we make. In determining the fair value of a portfolio investment, the Valuation Committee analyzes, among other factors, the portfolio company's financial results and projections and publicly traded comparable companies when available, which may be dependent on general economic conditions. We specifically value each individual investment and record unrealized depreciation for an investment that we believe has become impaired, including where collection of a loan or realization of an equity security is doubtful. Conversely, we will record unrealized appreciation if we have an indication (based on a significant development) that the underlying portfolio company has appreciated in value and, therefore, our equity security has also appreciated in value, where appropriate. Without a readily ascertainable market value and because of the inherent uncertainty of fair valuation, fair value of our investments may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a ready market existed for the investments, and the differences could be material.

Pursuant to our Valuation Procedures, our Valuation Committee (which is currently comprised of three Independent Directors) reviews, considers and determines fair valuations on a quarterly basis (or more frequently, if deemed appropriate under the circumstances). Any changes in valuation are recorded in the consolidated statements of operations as Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments.

***Economic recessions or downturns could impair our portfolio companies and harm our operating results.***

Many of the companies in which we have made or will make investments may be susceptible to economic slowdowns or recessions. An economic slowdown may affect the ability of a company to engage in a liquidity event. These conditions could lead to financial losses in our portfolio and a decrease in our revenues, net income and assets.

Our overall business of making private equity investments may be affected by current and future market conditions. The absence of an active mezzanine lending or private equity environment may slow the amount of private equity investment activity generally. As a result, the pace of our investment activity may slow, which could impact our ability to achieve our investment objective. In addition, significant changes in the capital markets could have an effect

on the valuations of private companies and on the potential for liquidity events involving such companies. This could affect the amount and timing of any gains realized on our investments.

During the period covered by this report, conditions in the public debt and equity markets deteriorated and pricing levels continued to decline. As a result, depending on market conditions, we could incur substantial realized losses and suffer unrealized losses in future periods, which could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.



**Table of Contents**

***We may not realize gains from our equity investments.***

When we invest in mezzanine and senior debt securities, we may acquire warrants or other equity securities as well. We may also invest directly in various equity securities. Our goal is ultimately to dispose of such equity interests and realize gains upon our disposition of such interests. However, the equity interests we receive or invest in may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. In addition, the equity securities we receive or invest in may be subject to restrictions on resale during periods in which it would be advantageous to sell. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses we experience.

***The market for private equity investments can be highly competitive. In some cases, our status as a regulated business development company may hinder our ability to participate in certain investment opportunities.***

We face competition in our investing activities from private equity funds, other business development companies, investment banks, investment affiliates of large industrial, technology, service and financial companies, small business investment companies, wealthy individuals and foreign investors. As a regulated business development company, we are required to disclose quarterly the name and business description of portfolio companies and the value of any portfolio securities. Many of our competitors are not subject to this disclosure requirement. Our obligation to disclose this information could hinder our ability to invest in certain portfolio companies. Additionally, other regulations, current and future, may make us less attractive as a potential investor to a given portfolio company than a private equity fund not subject to the same regulations. Furthermore, some of our competitors have greater resources than we do. Increased competition would make it more difficult for us to purchase or originate investments at attractive prices. As a result of this competition, sometimes we may be precluded from making certain investments.

***Our ability to use our capital loss carry forwards may be subject to limitations.***

If we experience a shift in the ownership of our common stock (e.g., if a shareholder who acquires 5% or more of our outstanding shares of common stock, or if a shareholder who owns 5% or more of our outstanding shares of common stock significantly increases or decreases its investment in the Company), our ability to utilize our capital loss carry forwards to offset future capital gains may be severely limited. In this regard, we may seek to address this matter by implementing restrictions on the ownership of our common stock which, if implemented, would generally prevent investors from acquiring 5% or more of the outstanding shares of our common stock. Further, in the event that we are deemed to have failed to meet the requirements to qualify as a RIC, our ability to use our capital loss carry forwards could be adversely affected.

***Loss of pass-through tax treatment would substantially reduce net assets and income available for dividends.***

We have operated to qualify as a RIC. If we meet source of income, diversification and distribution requirements, we will qualify for effective pass-through tax treatment. We would cease to qualify for such pass-through tax treatment if we were unable to comply with these requirements. In addition, we may have difficulty meeting the requirement to make distributions to our shareholders because in certain cases we may recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income. If we fail to qualify as a RIC, we will have to pay corporate-level taxes on all of our income whether or not we distribute it, which would substantially reduce the amount of income available for distribution to our shareholders. Even if we qualify as a RIC, we generally will be subject to a corporate-level income tax on the income we do not distribute. Moreover, if we do not distribute at least 98% of our income, we generally will be subject to a 4% excise tax on certain undistributed amounts.

***Complying with the RIC requirements may cause us to forego otherwise attractive opportunities.***

In order to qualify as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we must satisfy tests concerning the sources of our income, the nature and diversification of our assets and the amounts we distribute to our shareholders. We

**Table of Contents**

may be unable to pursue investments that would otherwise be advantageous to us in order to satisfy the source of income or asset diversification requirements for qualification as a RIC. In particular, to qualify as a RIC, at least 50% of our assets must be in the form of cash and cash items, Government securities, securities of other RICs, and other securities that represent not more than 5% of our total assets and not more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of the issuer. We have from time to time held a significant portion of our assets in the form of securities that exceed 5% of our total assets or more than 10% of the outstanding voting security of an issuer, and compliance with the RIC requirements currently restricts us from making additional investments that represent more than 5% of our total assets or more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of the issuer. Thus, compliance with the RIC requirements may hinder our ability to take advantage of investment opportunities believed to be attractive, including potential follow-on investments in certain of our portfolio companies.

***Regulations governing our operation as a business development company affect our ability to, and the way in which we, raise additional capital.***

We are not generally able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share. We may, however, sell our common stock or warrants at a price below the then-current net asset value per share of our common stock if our board of directors determines that such sale is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders, and our stockholders approve such sale. In any such case, the price at which our securities are to be issued and sold may not be less than a price that, in the determination of our board of directors, closely approximates the market value of such securities (less any distributing commission or discount). If we raise additional funds by issuing more common stock or senior securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, our common stock, then the percentage ownership of our stockholders at that time will decrease, and you might experience dilution.

***Any failure on our part to maintain our status as a business development company would reduce our operating flexibility.***

We intend to continue to qualify as a business development company ( BDC ) under the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act imposes numerous constraints on the operations of BDCs. For example, BDCs are required to invest at least 70% of their total assets in specified types of securities, primarily in private companies or thinly-traded U.S. public companies, cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. Furthermore, any failure to comply with the requirements imposed on BDCs by the 1940 Act could cause the SEC to bring an enforcement action against us and/or expose us to claims of private litigants. In addition, upon approval of a majority of our stockholders, we may elect to withdraw our status as a business development company. If we decide to withdraw our election, or if we otherwise fail to qualify as a business development company, we may be subject to the substantially greater regulation under the 1940 Act as a closed-end investment company. Compliance with such regulations would significantly decrease our operating flexibility, and could significantly increase our costs of doing business.

***Changes in the law or regulations that govern us could have a material impact on our business.***

We are regulated by the SEC. Changes in the laws or regulations that govern business development companies and RICs may significantly affect our business.

***Results may fluctuate and may not be indicative of future performance.***

Our operating results will fluctuate and, therefore, you should not rely on current or historical period results to be indicative of our performance in future reporting periods. In addition to many of the above-cited risk factors, other factors could cause operating results to fluctuate including, among others, variations in the investment origination volume and fee income earned, variation in timing of prepayments, variations in and the timing of the recognition of

realized and unrealized gains or losses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets and general economic conditions.

**Table of Contents**

***Our common stock price can be volatile.***

The trading price of our common stock may fluctuate substantially. The price of the common stock may be higher or lower than the price you pay for your shares, depending on many factors, some of which are beyond our control and may not be directly related to our operating performance. These factors include the following:

Price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market from time to time;

Significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of securities of business development companies or other financial services companies;

Volatility resulting from trading in derivative securities related to our common stock including puts, calls, long-term equity participation securities, or LEAPs, or short trading positions;

Changes in regulatory policies or tax guidelines with respect to business development companies or RICs;

Our adherence to applicable regulatory and tax requirements, including the current restriction on our ability to make Non-Diversified Investments;

Actual or anticipated changes in our earnings or fluctuations in our operating results or changes in the expectations of securities analysts;

General economic conditions and trends;

Loss of a major funding source, including the possibility we may not be able to renew our credit facility, which would limit our liquidity and our ability to finance transactions; or

Departures of key personnel of TTG Advisers.

***We are subject to market discount risk.***

As with any stock, the price of our shares will fluctuate with market conditions and other factors. If shares are sold, the price received may be more or less than the original investment. Whether investors will realize gains or losses upon the sale of our shares will not depend directly upon our NAV, but will depend upon the market price of the shares at the time of sale. Since the market price of our shares will be affected by such factors as the relative demand for and supply of the shares in the market, general market and economic conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict whether the shares will trade at, below or above our NAV. Although our shares, from time to time, have traded at a premium to our NAV, currently, our shares are trading at a significant discount to NAV, which discount may fluctuate over time. In addition, in the current market environment, the shares of many business development companies are trading at a significant discount to their NAV.

***We have not established a minimum dividend payment level and we cannot assure you of our ability to make distributions to our shareholders in the future.***

We cannot assure that we will achieve investment results that will allow us to make cash distributions or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. Our ability to make distributions is impacted by, among other things, the risk factors described in this report. In addition, the asset coverage test applicable to us as a business development company can limit our ability to make distributions. Any distributions will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our earnings, our financial condition, maintenance of our RIC status and such other factors as our

board of directors may deem relevant from time to time. We cannot assure you of our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.

***We have borrowed and may continue to borrow money, which magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of investing in us.***

We have borrowed and may continue to borrow money (subject to the 1940 Act limits) in seeking to achieve our investment objective going forward. Borrowings, also known as leverage, magnify the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and, therefore, can increase the risks associated with investing in our securities.

**Table of Contents**

Under the provisions of the 1940 Act, we are permitted, as a business development company, to borrow money or issue senior securities only in amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after each issuance of senior securities. If the value of our assets declines, we may be unable to satisfy this test. If that happens, we may be required to sell a portion of our investments and, depending on the nature of our leverage, repay a portion of our indebtedness at a time when such sales may be disadvantageous.

We may borrow from, and issue senior debt securities to, banks, insurance companies and other lenders. Lenders of these senior securities have fixed dollar claims on our assets that are superior to the claims of our common shareholders. If the value of our assets increases, then leveraging would cause the NAV attributable to our common stock to increase more sharply than it would had we not used leverage. Conversely, if the value of our consolidated assets decreases, leveraging would cause the NAV to decline more sharply than it otherwise would had we not used leverage. Similarly, any increase in our consolidated income in excess of consolidated interest expense on the borrowed funds would cause our net investment income to increase more than it would without the leverage, while any decrease in our consolidated income would cause net investment income to decline more sharply than it would have had we not borrowed. Such a decline could negatively affect our ability to make common stock dividend payments. Leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique.

***Changes in interest rates may affect our cost of capital and net operating income and our ability to obtain additional financing.***

Because we have borrowed and may continue to borrow money to make investments, our net investment income before net realized and unrealized gains or losses, or net investment income, may be dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest these funds. As a result, there can be no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates would not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income. In periods of declining interest rates, we may have difficulty investing our borrowed capital into investments that offer an appropriate return. In periods of sharply rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, which could reduce our net investment income. We may use a combination of long-term and short-term borrowings and equity capital to finance our investing activities. We may utilize our short-term credit facilities as a means to bridge to long-term financing. Our long-term fixed-rate investments are financed primarily with equity and long-term fixed-rate debt. We may use interest rate risk management techniques in an effort to limit our exposure to interest rate fluctuations. Such techniques may include various interest rate hedging activities to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act. Additionally, we cannot assure you that financing will be available on acceptable terms, if at all. Recent turmoil in the credit markets has greatly reduced the availability of debt financing. Deterioration in the credit markets, which could delay our ability to sell certain of our loan investments in a timely manner, could also negatively impact our cash flows.

***We may be unable to meet our covenant obligations under our credit facility or renew such facility, which could adversely affect our business.***

On April 27, 2006, the Company and MVCFS, as co-borrowers, entered into a new four-year, \$100 million revolving credit facility ( Credit Facility I ) with Guggenheim Corporate Funding, LLC ( Guggenheim ) as administrative agent to the lenders. Credit Facility I contains covenants that we may not be able to meet. If we cannot meet these covenants, events of default would arise, which could result in payment of the applicable indebtedness being accelerated and may limit our ability to execute on our investment strategy. As of October 31, 2009, there was \$50.0 million in term debt and \$12.3 million on the revolving note outstanding under the Credit Facility I. Credit Facility I will expire on April 27, 2010, at which time all outstanding amounts under Credit Facility I will be due and payable. Although not currently expected, in the event we are unable to renew such facility (or enter into a similar facility), our business could be adversely affected by, among other things, being forced to sell a portion of our investments quickly and prematurely to meet outstanding financing obligations and/or support working capital requirements at what may be

disadvantageous prices.

On April 24, 2008, the Company entered into a two-year, \$50.0 million revolving credit facility ( Credit Facility II together with Credit Facility I, the Credit Facilities ) with Branch Banking and Trust Company ( BB&T ). The Credit Facility II contains covenants that we may not be able to meet. If we cannot meet these covenants, events of default would arise, which could result in payment of the applicable indebtedness being



**Table of Contents**

accelerated. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company's net borrowings on Credit Facility II were \$0.

In addition, if we require working capital greater than that provided by the Credit Facilities or are unable to renew the Credit Facilities, we may be required to obtain other sources of financing, which may result in increased borrowing costs for the Company and/or additional covenant obligations.

***A portion of our existing investment portfolio was not selected by the investment team of TTG Advisers.***

As of October 31, 2009, 2.99% of the Company's assets were represented by Legacy Investments. These investments were made pursuant to the Company's prior investment objective of seeking long-term capital appreciation from venture capital investments in information technology companies. Generally, a cash return may not be received on these investments until a liquidity event, i.e., a sale, public offering or merger, occurs. Until then, these Legacy Investments remain in the Company's portfolio. The Company is managing them to seek to realize maximum returns. Nevertheless, because they were not made in accordance with the Company's current investment strategy, their future performance may impact our ability to achieve our current objective.

***Under the Advisory Agreement, TTG Advisers is entitled to compensation based on our portfolio's performance. This arrangement may result in riskier or more speculative investments in an effort to maximize incentive compensation.***

The way in which the compensation payable to TTG Advisers is determined may encourage the investment team to recommend riskier or more speculative investments and to use leverage to increase the return on our investments. Under certain circumstances, the use of leverage may increase the likelihood of default, which would adversely affect our shareholders, including investors in this offering. In addition, key criteria related to determining appropriate investments and investment strategies, including the preservation of capital, might be under-weighted if the investment team focuses exclusively or disproportionately on maximizing returns.

***There are potential conflicts of interest that could impact our investment returns.***

Our officers and directors, and members of the TTG Advisers investment team, may serve other entities, including those that operate in the same or similar lines of business as we do. Accordingly, they may have obligations to those entities, the fulfillment of which might not be in the best interests of us or our shareholders. It is possible that new investment opportunities that meet our investment objectives may come to the attention of one of the management team members or our officers or directors in his or her role as an officer or director of another entity or as an investment professional associated with that entity, and, if so, such opportunity might not be offered, or otherwise made available, to us.

Additionally, as an investment adviser, TTG Advisers has a fiduciary obligation to act in the best interests of its clients, including us. To that end, if TTG Advisers manages any additional investment vehicles or client accounts in the future, TTG Advisers will endeavor to allocate investment opportunities in a fair and equitable manner. If TTG Advisers chooses to establish another investment fund in the future, when the investment professionals of TTG Advisers identify an investment, they will have to choose which investment fund should make the investment. As a result, there may be times when the management team of TTG Advisers has interests that differ from those of our shareholders, giving rise to a conflict. In an effort to mitigate situations that give rise to such conflicts, TTG Advisers adheres to a policy (which was approved by our board) relating to allocation of investment opportunities, which generally requires, among other things, that TTG Advisers continue to offer the Company investment opportunities in mezzanine and debt securities as well as non-control equity investments in small and middle market U.S. companies. For a further discussion of this allocation policy, please see "Our Investment Strategy" Allocation of Investment

Opportunities above.

**Table of Contents**

***The wars in Iraq and Afghanistan, terrorist attacks, and other acts of violence or war may affect any market for our common stock, impact the businesses in which we invest and harm our operations and our profitability.***

The wars in Iraq and Afghanistan, their aftermath and the continuing occupation of Iraq are likely to have a substantial impact on the U.S. and world economies and securities markets. The nature, scope and duration of the war and occupation cannot be predicted with any certainty. Furthermore, terrorist attacks may harm our results of operations and your investment. We cannot assure you that there will not be further terrorist attacks against the United States or U.S. businesses. Such attacks and armed conflicts in the United States or elsewhere may impact the businesses in which we invest directly or indirectly, by undermining economic conditions in the United States. Losses resulting from terrorist events are generally uninsurable.

***Our financial condition and results of operations will depend on our ability to effectively manage our future growth.***

Our ability to achieve our investment objectives can depend on our ability to sustain continued growth. Accomplishing this result on a cost-effective basis is largely a function of our marketing capabilities, our management of the investment process, our ability to provide competent, attentive and efficient services and our access to financing sources on acceptable terms. As we grow, TTG Advisers may need to hire, train, supervise and manage new employees. Failure to effectively manage our future growth could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**INVESTMENT RISKS**

***Investment risks are risks associated with our determination to execute on our business objective. These risks are not risks associated with general business conditions or those relating to an offering of our securities.***

***Investing in private companies involves a high degree of risk.***

Our investment portfolio generally consists of loans to, and investments in, private companies. Investments in private businesses involve a high degree of business and financial risk, which can result in substantial losses and, accordingly, should be considered speculative. There is generally very little publicly available information about the companies in which we invest, and we rely significantly on the due diligence of the members of the investment team to obtain information in connection with our investment decisions.

***Our investments in portfolio companies are generally illiquid.***

We generally acquire our investments directly from the issuer in privately negotiated transactions. Most of the investments in our portfolio (other than cash or cash equivalents) are typically subject to restrictions on resale or otherwise have no established trading market. We may exit our investments when the portfolio company has a liquidity event, such as a sale, recapitalization or initial public offering. The illiquidity of our investments may adversely affect our ability to dispose of equity and debt securities at times when it may be otherwise advantageous for us to liquidate such investments. In addition, if we were forced to immediately liquidate some or all of the investments in the portfolio, the proceeds of such liquidation could be significantly less than the current value of such investments.

***Our investments in small and middle-market privately-held companies are extremely risky and the Company could lose its entire investment.***

Investments in small and middle-market privately-held companies are subject to a number of significant risks including the following:

*Small and middle-market companies may have limited financial resources and may not be able to repay the loans we make to them. Our strategy includes providing financing to companies that typically do not have capital sources readily available to them. While we believe that this provides an attractive opportunity for us to generate profits, this may make it difficult for the borrowers to repay their loans to us upon maturity.*

**Table of Contents**

*Small and middle-market companies typically have narrower product lines and smaller market shares than large companies.* Because our target companies are smaller businesses, they may be more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as general economic downturns. In addition, smaller companies may face intense competition, including competition from companies with greater financial resources, more extensive development, manufacturing, marketing and other capabilities, and a larger number of qualified managerial and technical personnel.

*There is generally little or no publicly available information about these privately-held companies.* There is generally little or no publicly available operating and financial information about them. As a result, we rely on our investment professionals to perform due diligence investigations of these privately-held companies, their operations and their prospects. We may not learn all of the material information we need to know regarding these companies through our investigations.

*Small and middle-market companies generally have less predictable operating results.* We expect that our portfolio companies may have significant variations in their operating results, may from time to time be parties to litigation, may be engaged in rapidly changing businesses with products subject to a substantial risk of obsolescence, may require substantial additional capital to support their operations, finance expansion or maintain their competitive position, may otherwise have a weak financial position or may be adversely affected by changes in the business cycle. Our portfolio companies may not meet net income, cash flow and other coverage tests typically imposed by their senior lenders.

*Small and middle-market businesses are more likely to be dependent on one or two persons.* Typically, the success of a small or middle-market company also depends on the management talents and efforts of one or two persons or a small group of persons. The death, disability or resignation of one or more of these persons could have a material adverse impact on our portfolio company and, in turn, on us.

*Small and middle-market companies are likely to have greater exposure to economic downturns than larger companies.* We expect that our portfolio companies will have fewer resources than larger businesses and an economic downturn may thus more likely have a material adverse effect on them.

*Small and middle-market companies may have limited operating histories.* We may make debt or equity investments in new companies that meet our investment criteria. Portfolio companies with limited operating histories are exposed to the operating risks that new businesses face and may be particularly susceptible to, among other risks, market downturns, competitive pressures and the departure of key executive officers.

***Our borrowers may default on their payments, which may have an effect on our financial performance.***

We may make long-term unsecured, subordinated loans, which may involve a higher degree of repayment risk than conventional secured loans. We primarily invest in companies that may have limited financial resources and that may be unable to obtain financing from traditional sources. In addition, numerous factors may adversely affect a portfolio company's ability to repay a loan we make to it, including the failure to meet a business plan, a downturn in its industry or operating results, or negative economic conditions. Deterioration in a borrower's financial condition and prospects may be accompanied by deterioration in any related collateral.

***Our investments in mezzanine and other debt securities may involve significant risks.***

Our investment strategy contemplates investments in mezzanine and other debt securities of privately held companies.

Mezzanine investments typically are structured as subordinated loans (with or without warrants) that carry a fixed rate

of interest. We may also make senior secured and other types of loans or debt investments. Our debt investments are not, and typically will not be, rated by any rating agency, but we believe that if such investments were rated, they would be below investment grade quality (rated lower than Baa3 by Moody's or lower than BBB- by Standard & Poor's, commonly referred to as junk bonds). Loans of below investment grade quality have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the borrower's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. Our debt investments in portfolio companies may thus result in a high level of risk and volatility and/or loss of principal.

**Table of Contents**

***When we are a debt or minority equity investor in a portfolio company, we may not be in a position to control the entity, and management of the company may make decisions that could decrease the value of our portfolio holdings.***

We anticipate making debt and minority equity investments; therefore, we will be subject to the risk that a portfolio company may make business decisions with which we disagree, and the shareholders and management of such company may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not serve our interests. Due to the lack of liquidity in the markets for our investments in privately held companies, we may not be able to dispose of our interests in our portfolio companies as readily as we would like. As a result, a portfolio company may make decisions that could decrease the value of our portfolio holdings.

***We may choose to waive or defer enforcement of covenants in the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may cause us to lose all or part of our investment in these companies.***

Some of our loans to our portfolio companies may be structured to include customary business and financial covenants placing affirmative and negative obligations on the operation of each company's business and its financial condition. However, from time to time, we may elect to waive breaches of these covenants, including our right to payment, or waive or defer enforcement of remedies, such as acceleration of obligations or foreclosure on collateral, depending upon the financial condition and prospects of the particular portfolio company. These actions may reduce the likelihood of our receiving the full amount of future payments of interest or principal and be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of the underlying collateral as many of these companies may have limited financial resources, may be unable to meet future obligations and may go bankrupt. This could negatively impact our ability to pay dividends and cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

***Our portfolio companies may incur obligations that rank equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies. As a result, the holders of such obligations may be entitled to payments of principal or interest prior to us, preventing us from obtaining the full value of our investment in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization, acquisition, merger or bankruptcy of the relevant portfolio company.***

Our portfolio companies may have other obligations that rank equally with, or senior to, the securities in which we invest. By their terms, such other securities may provide that the holders are entitled to receive payment of interest or principal on or before the dates on which we are entitled to receive payments in respect of the securities in which we invest. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of securities ranking senior to our investment in the relevant portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution in respect of our investment. After repaying investors that are more senior than us, the portfolio company may not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to us. In the case of other securities ranking equally with securities in which we invest, we would have to share on an equal basis any distributions with other investors holding such securities in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of the relevant portfolio company. As a result, we may be prevented from obtaining the full value of our investment in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of the relevant portfolio company.

***Investments in foreign debt or equity may involve significant risks in addition to the risks inherent in U.S. investments.***

Our investment strategy has resulted in some investments in debt or equity of foreign companies (subject to applicable limits prescribed by the 1940 Act). Investing in foreign companies can expose us to additional risks not typically associated with investing in U.S. companies. These risks include exchange rates, changes in exchange control regulations, political and social instability, expropriation, imposition of foreign taxes, less liquid markets and less

available information than is generally the case in the United States, higher transaction costs, less government supervision of exchanges, brokers and issuers, less developed bankruptcy laws, difficulty in enforcing contractual obligations, lack of uniform accounting and auditing standards and greater price volatility.



**Table of Contents*****Investing in our securities may involve a high degree of risk.***

The investments we make in accordance with our investment objective may result in a higher amount of risk than alternative investment options and volatility or loss of principal. Our investments in portfolio companies may be highly speculative and aggressive, and therefore, an investment in our securities may not be suitable for someone with a low risk tolerance.

**Item 1B. *Unresolved Staff Comments***

None.

**Item 2. *Properties***

Effective November 1, 2006, under the terms of the Advisory Agreement, TTG Advisers is responsible for providing office space to the Company and for the costs associated with providing such office space. The Company's offices continue to be located on the second floor of 287 Bowman Avenue.

**Item 3. *Legal Proceedings***

We are not currently subject to any material pending legal proceedings.

**Item 4. *Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders***

No matters were submitted to a vote of security holders during our fourth fiscal quarter of the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009.

**Part II****Item 5. *Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities***

The Company's shares of common stock began to trade on the NYSE on June 26, 2000, under the symbol MVC. The Company had approximately 12,635 shareholders on December 01, 2009.

The following table reflects, for the periods indicated, the high and low closing prices per share of the Company's common stock on the NYSE, by quarter.

<b>Quarter Ended</b>	<b>High</b>	<b>Low</b>
<b>FISCAL YEAR 2009</b>		
10/31/09	\$ 9.69	\$ 8.67
07/31/09	\$ 9.41	\$ 7.79
04/30/09	\$ 10.86	\$ 6.38
01/31/09	\$ 12.59	\$ 9.15
<b>FISCAL YEAR 2008</b>		
10/31/08	\$ 15.29	\$ 10.56
07/31/08	\$ 15.73	\$ 13.29
04/30/08	\$ 15.98	\$ 14.28

01/31/08

\$ 17.44

\$ 13.93

**Table of Contents**

**Performance Graph**

This graph compares the return on our common stock with that of the Standard & Poor's 500 Stock Index and the Russell 2000 Financial Index for the fiscal years 2005 through 2009. The graph assumes that, on October 31, 2004, a person invested \$10,000 in each of our common stock, the S&P 500 Stock Index, and the Russell 2000 Financial Index. The graph measures total shareholder return, which takes into account both changes in stock price and dividends. It assumes that dividends paid are reinvested in additional shares of our common stock. Past performance is no guarantee of future results.

**Shareholder Return Performance Graph  
Five-Year Cumulative Total Return<sup>1</sup>  
(Through October 31, 2009)**

**Dividends**

As a RIC, the Company is required to distribute to its shareholders, in a timely manner, at least 90% of its investment company taxable income and tax-exempt income each year. If the Company distributes, in a calendar year, at least 98% of its ordinary income for such calendar year and its capital gain net income for the 12-month period ending on October 31 of such calendar year (as well as any portion of the respective 2% balances not distributed in the previous year), it will not be subject to the 4% non-deductible federal excise tax on certain undistributed income of RICs.

Dividends and capital gain distributions, if any, are recorded on the ex-dividend date. Dividends and capital gain distributions are generally declared and paid quarterly according to the Company's policy established on July 11, 2005. An additional distribution may be paid by the Company to avoid imposition of federal income tax on any remaining undistributed net investment income and capital gains. Distributions can be made payable by the Company either in the form of a cash distribution or a stock dividend. The amount and character of income and capital gain distributions are determined in accordance with income tax regulations which may differ from the

<sup>1</sup> Total Return includes reinvestment of dividends through October 31, 2009. Past performance is no guarantee of future results.

**Table of Contents**

U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. These differences are due primarily to differing treatments of income and gain on various investment securities held by the Company, differing treatments of expenses paid by the Company, timing differences and differing characterizations of distributions made by the Company. Key examples of the primary differences in expenses paid are the accounting treatment of MVCFS (which is consolidated for GAAP purposes, but not income tax purposes) and the variation in treatment of incentive compensation expense. Permanent book and tax basis differences relating to shareholder distributions will result in reclassifications and may affect the allocation between net operating income, net realized gain (loss) and paid-in capital.

All of our shareholders who hold shares of common stock in their own name will automatically be enrolled in our dividend reinvestment plan (the Plan). All such shareholders will have any cash dividends and distributions automatically reinvested by the Plan Agent in additional shares of our common stock. Of course, any shareholder may elect to receive his or her dividends and distributions in cash. Currently, the Company has a policy of seeking to pay quarterly dividends to shareholders. For any of our shares that are held by banks, brokers or other entities that hold our shares as nominees for individual shareholders, the Plan Agent will administer the Plan on the basis of the number of shares certified by any nominee as being registered for shareholders that have not elected to receive dividends and distributions in cash. To receive your dividends and distributions in cash, you must notify the Plan Agent.

The Plan Agent serves as agent for the shareholders in administering the Plan. When we declare a dividend or distribution payable in cash or in additional shares of our common stock, those shareholders participating in the Plan will receive their dividend or distribution in additional shares of our common stock. Such shares will be either newly issued by us or purchased in the open market by the Plan Agent. If the market value of a share of our common stock on the payment date for such dividend or distribution equals or exceeds the NAV per share on that date, we will issue new shares at the NAV. If the NAV exceeds the market price of our common stock, the Plan Agent will purchase in the open market such number of shares of our common stock as is necessary to complete the distribution.

The Plan Agent will maintain all shareholder accounts in the Plan and furnish written confirmation of all transactions. Shares of our common stock in the Plan will be held in the name of the Plan Agent or its nominee and such shareholder will be considered the beneficial owner of such shares for all purposes.

There is no charge to shareholders for participating in the Plan or for the reinvestment of dividends and distributions. We will not incur brokerage fees with respect to newly issued shares issued in connection with the Plan. Shareholders will, however, be charged a pro rata share of any brokerage fee charged for open market purchases in connection with the Plan.

We may terminate the Plan upon providing written notice to each shareholder participating in the Plan at least 60 days prior to the effective date of such termination. We may also materially amend the Plan at any time upon providing written notice to shareholders participating in the Plan at least 30 days prior to such amendment (except when necessary or appropriate to comply with applicable law or rules and policies of the SEC or other regulatory authority). You may withdraw from the Plan upon providing notice to the Plan Agent. You may obtain additional information about the Plan from the Plan Agent. Below is a description of our dividends declared during fiscal years 2008 and 2009:

**For the Quarter Ended January 31, 2008**

On December 20, 2007, the Company's board of directors declared a dividend of \$0.12 per share. The dividend was payable on January 9, 2008 to shareholders of record on December 31, 2007. The total distribution amounted to \$2,913,738, including distributions reinvested. In accordance with the Plan, the Plan Agent, re-issued 15,930 shares of common stock from the Company's treasury to shareholders participating in the Plan.

**For the Quarter Ended April 30, 2008**

On April 11, 2008, the Company's board of directors declared a dividend of \$0.12 per share. The dividend was payable on April 30, 2008 to shareholders of record on April 23, 2008. The total distribution amounted to \$2,915,651, including distributions reinvested.

**Table of Contents**

**For the Quarter Ended July 31, 2008**

On July 10, 2008, the Company's board of directors declared a dividend of \$0.12 per share. The dividend was payable on July 31, 2008 to shareholders of record on July 24, 2008. The total distribution amounted to \$2,915,651, including distributions reinvested.

**For the Quarter Ended October 31, 2008**

On October 14, 2008, the Company's board of directors declared a dividend of \$0.12 per share. The dividend was payable on October 31, 2008 to shareholders of record on October 24, 2008. The total distribution amounted to \$2,915,651, including distributions reinvested.

**For the Quarter Ended January 31, 2009**

On December 19, 2008, the Company's board of directors declared a dividend of \$0.12 per share. The dividend was payable on January 9, 2009 to shareholders of record on December 31, 2008. The total distribution amounted to \$2,915,650, including reinvested distributions.

**For the Quarter Ended April 30, 2009**

On April 13, 2009, the Company's board of directors declared a dividend of \$0.12 per share. The dividend was payable on April 30, 2009 to shareholders of record on April 23, 2009. The total distribution amounted to \$2,915,650, including reinvested distributions.

**For the Quarter Ended July 31, 2009**

On July 14, 2009, the Company's board of directors declared a dividend of \$0.12 per share. The dividend was payable on July 31, 2009 to shareholders of record on July 24, 2009. The total distribution amounted to \$2,915,651, including reinvested distributions.

**For the Quarter Ended October 31, 2009**

On October 13, 2009, the Company's board of directors declared a dividend of \$0.12 per share. The dividend was payable on October 30, 2009 to shareholders of record on October 23, 2009. The total distribution amounted to \$2,915,651, including reinvested distributions.

The Company designated 18%\* or a maximum amount of \$2,083,989 of dividends declared and paid during the fiscal year ending October 31, 2009 from net operating income as qualified dividend income under the Jobs Growth and Tax Relief Reconciliation Act of 2003.

Corporate shareholders may be eligible for a dividend received deduction for certain ordinary income distributions paid by the Company. The Company designated 18%\* or a maximum amount of \$2,083,989 of dividends declared and paid during the fiscal year ending October 31, 2009 from net operating income as qualifying for the dividends received deduction. The information necessary to prepare and complete shareholder's tax returns for the 2009 calendar year will be reported separately on form 1099-DIV, if applicable, in January 2010.

The Company reserves the right to retain net long-term capital gains in excess of net short-term capital losses for reinvestment or to pay contingencies and expenses. Such retained amounts, if any, will be taxable to the Company, and shareholders will be able to claim their proportionate share of the federal income taxes paid by the Company on

such gains as a credit against their own federal income tax liabilities. Shareholders will also be entitled to increase the adjusted tax basis of their company shares by the difference between their undistributed capital gains and their tax credit.

\* Unaudited

**Table of Contents****Purchases of MVC Common Stock**

In fiscal 2009, as a part of the Plan, we directed the Plan Agent to purchase a total of 20,739 shares of our common stock for an aggregate amount of approximately \$201,000 in the open market in order to satisfy the reinvestment portion of our dividends. The following chart outlines repurchases of our common stock during fiscal 2009.

<b>Quarter Ended</b>	<b>Total Number of Shares Purchased</b>	<b>Average Price Paid Per Share Including Commission</b>
10/31/09	6,806	\$ 9.34
07/31/09	6,395	\$ 9.49
04/30/09	2,705	\$ 8.74
01/31/09	4,833	\$ 11.00



**Table of Contents****Item 6. Selected Consolidated Financial Data**

Financial information for the fiscal years ended October 31, 2009, 2008, 2007, 2006 and 2005 are derived from the consolidated financial statements, which have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, the Company's current independent registered public accounting firm. Quarterly financial information is derived from unaudited financial data, but in the opinion of management, reflects all adjustments (consisting only of normal recurring adjustments), which are necessary to present fairly the results for such interim periods. See **Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations** on page 31 for more information.

**Selected Consolidated Financial Data**

	Year Ended October 31,				
	2009	2008	2007	2006	2005
	(In thousands, except per share data)				
<b>Operating Data:</b>					
Interest and related portfolio income:					
Interest and dividend income	\$ 21,755	\$ 26,047	\$ 22,826	\$ 13,909	\$ 9,457
Fee income	4,099	3,613	3,750	3,828	1,809
Other income	255	367	374	771	933
Total operating income	26,109	30,027	26,950	18,508	12,199
Expenses:					
Incentive compensation (Note 5)	3,717	10,822	10,813	6,055	1,117
Management fee	9,843	8,989	7,034		
Interest and other borrowing costs	3,128	4,464	4,859	1,594	31
Administrative	3,519	3,620	2,559	3,420	3,021
Employee compensation and benefits				3,499	2,336
Total operating expenses	20,207	27,895	25,265	14,568	6,505
Net operating income before taxes	5,902	2,132	1,685	3,940	5,694
Tax expense (benefit), net	1,377	(936)	(375)	159	(101)
Net operating income	4,525	3,068	2,060	3,781	5,795
Net realized and unrealized gain (loss):					
Net realized gain (loss) on investments and foreign currency	(25,082)	1,418	66,944	5,221	(3,295)
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	34,804	59,465	(3,302)	38,334	23,768
Net realized and unrealized gain on investments and foreign currency	9,722	60,883	63,642	43,555	20,473
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 14,247	\$ 63,951	\$ 65,702	\$ 47,336	\$ 26,268
Per Share:					

Edgar Filing: MVC CAPITAL, INC. - Form 10-K

Net increase in net assets per share resulting from operations	\$ 0.59	\$ 2.63	\$ 2.92	\$ 2.48	\$ 1.45
Dividends per share	\$ 0.48	\$ 0.48	\$ 0.54	\$ 0.48	\$ 0.24
Balance Sheet Data:					
Portfolio at value	\$ 502,803	\$ 490,804	\$ 379,168	\$ 275,892	\$ 122,298
Portfolio at cost	422,794	445,600	393,428	286,851	171,591
Total assets	510,846	510,711	470,491	347,047	201,379
Shareholders' equity	424,456	421,871	369,097	236,993	198,707
Shareholders' equity per share (net asset value)	\$ 17.47	\$ 17.36	\$ 15.21	\$ 12.41	\$ 10.41
Common shares outstanding at period end	24,297	24,297	24,265	19,094	19,087
Other Data:					
Number of Investments funded in period	6	15	26	24	9
Investments funded (\$) in period	\$ 6,293	\$ 126,300	\$ 167,134	\$ 166,300	\$ 53,836

**Table of Contents**

	2009				2008				2007		
	Qtr 4	Qtr 3	Qtr 2	Qtr 1	Qtr 4	Qtr 3	Qtr 2	Qtr 1	Qtr 4	Qtr 3	Qtr 2
	(In thousands, except per share data)										
Income	6,354	7,410	5,757	6,588	6,246	6,804	8,081	8,896	8,438	7,030	6,000
Contribution	6,756	(2,550)	(335)	(154)	1,496	3,929	3,740	1,657	771	1,618	4,800
Other	642	660	736	1,090	1,190	1,022	1,081	1,171	1,223	1,252	1,200
	2,560	2,379	2,421	2,483	2,510	2,276	2,185	2,018	1,929	1,616	1,800
	879	894	865	881	1,299	887	753	681	630	608	600
(Benefit)	1,377		359	(359)	(830)	58	(186)	22	77	(78)	(300)
Income											
Realized											
Gains	(5,860)	6,027	1,711	2,647	581	(1,368)	508	3,347	3,808	2,014	(2,100)
Net											
From	27,499	(6,297)	(7,809)	854	7,357	18,623	17,158	20,813	8,514	13,788	24,300
Net											
From											
Share	1.13	(0.26)	(0.32)	0.04	0.30	0.77	0.70	0.86	0.35	0.57	1.00
Per share	17.47	16.46	16.84	17.28	17.36	17.18	16.53	15.95	15.21	14.98	14.00

**Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

This report contains certain statements of a forward-looking nature relating to future events or the future financial performance of the Company and its investment portfolio companies. Words such as *may*, *will*, *expect*, *believe*, *anticipate*, *intend*, *could*, *estimate*, *might* and *continue*, and the negative or other variations thereof or comparable terminology, are intended to identify forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements are included in this report pursuant to the "Safe Harbor" provision of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Such statements are predictions only, and the actual events or results may differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, those relating to investment capital demand, pricing, market acceptance, the effect of economic conditions, litigation and the effect of regulatory proceedings, competitive forces, the results of financing and investing efforts, the ability to complete transactions and other risks identified below or in the Company's filings with the SEC. Readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date hereof. The Company undertakes no obligation to publicly revise these forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances occurring after the date hereof or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events. The following analysis of the financial condition and results of operations of the Company should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements, the notes thereto and the other financial information included elsewhere in this report.

**Overview**

The Company is an externally managed, non-diversified, closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. The Company's investment objective is to seek to maximize total return from capital appreciation and/or income.

On November 6, 2003, Mr. Tokarz assumed his positions as Chairman and Portfolio Manager of the Company. He and the Company's investment professionals (who, effective November 1, 2006, provide their services to the Company through the Company's investment adviser, TTG Advisers) are seeking to implement our investment objective (i.e., to maximize total return from capital appreciation and/or income) through making a broad range of private investments in a variety of industries.

The investments can include senior or subordinated loans, convertible debt and convertible preferred securities, common or preferred stock, equity interests, warrants or rights to acquire equity interests and other private equity transactions. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, the Company made four new investments and 11 additional investments in existing portfolio companies, committing capital totaling approximately \$126.3 million. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company made six additional investments in existing portfolio companies committing a total of \$6.3 million of capital to these investments.

## **Table of Contents**

Prior to the adoption of our current investment objective, the Company's investment objective had been to achieve long-term capital appreciation from venture capital investments in information technology companies. The Company's investments had thus previously focused on investments in equity and debt securities of information technology companies. As of October 31, 2009, 2.99% of the current fair value of our assets consisted of Legacy Investments. We are, however, seeking to manage these Legacy Investments to try and realize maximum returns. We generally seek to capitalize on opportunities to realize cash returns on these investments when presented with a potential liquidity event, *i.e.*, a sale, public offering, merger or other reorganization.

Our new portfolio investments are made pursuant to our new objective and strategy. We are concentrating our investment efforts on small and middle-market companies that, in our view, provide opportunities to maximize total return from capital appreciation and/or income. Under our investment approach, we are permitted to invest, without limit, in any one portfolio company, subject to any diversification limits required in order for us to continue to qualify as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. Due to our asset growth and composition, compliance with the RIC requirements currently restricts our ability to make Non-Diversified Investments.

We participate in the private equity business generally by providing privately negotiated long-term equity and/or debt investment capital to small and middle-market companies. Our financing is generally used to fund growth, buyouts, acquisitions, recapitalizations, note purchases and/or bridge financings. We generally invest in private companies, though, from time to time, we may invest in public companies that may lack adequate access to public capital.

We may also seek to achieve our investment objective by establishing a subsidiary or subsidiaries that would serve as a general partner or managing member to a private equity or other investment vehicle(s). In fact, during fiscal year 2006, we established MVC Partners for this purpose. Furthermore, our board of directors has authorized the establishment of a private equity fund (a PE Fund) that would have the ability, among other things, to make Non-Diversified Investments. A subsidiary of the Company would serve as the general partner (or managing member) of the PE Fund. Our board of directors also authorized the subsidiary's retention of TTG Advisers to serve as portfolio manager of the PE Fund. The general partner and MVC Partners are anticipated to earn (before their respective expenses) a portion (approximately 25-30%) of the revenue and carried interest generated by the PE Fund (which, if launched, may have an asset size of up to \$250 million). Additionally, in pursuit of our objective, we may acquire a portfolio of existing private equity or debt investments held by financial institutions or other investment funds should such opportunities arise.

## **Operating Income**

*For the Fiscal Years Ended October 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007.* Total operating income was \$26.1 million for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 and \$30.0 million for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, a decrease of \$3.9 million. Fiscal year 2008 operating income increased by \$3.0 million compared to fiscal year 2007 operating income of \$27.0 million.

### ***For the Fiscal Year Ended October 31, 2009***

Total operating income was \$26.1 million for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009. The decrease in operating income over the same period last year was primarily due to a decrease in interest income. This decrease was the result of the repayment of yielding investments that provide the Company with interest income, a decrease in the LIBOR rate which impacts our variable rate loans, and reserves against non-performing loans. The main components of investment income were the interest earned on loans and dividend income from portfolio companies and the receipt of closing and monitoring fees from certain portfolio companies by the Company and MVCFS. The Company earned approximately \$21.8 million in interest and dividend income from investments in portfolio companies. Of the \$21.8 million recorded in interest/dividend income, approximately \$6.4 million was payment in kind

interest/dividends. The payment in kind interest/dividends are computed at the contractual rate specified in each investment agreement and added to the principal balance of each investment. The Company's debt investments yielded rates from 1.25% to 17%. Also, the Company earned approximately \$14,400 in interest income on its cash equivalents and short-term investments. The Company received fee income and other income from portfolio companies and other entities totaling approximately \$4.3 million.

**Table of Contents*****For the Fiscal Year Ended October 31, 2008***

Total operating income was \$30.0 million for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008. The increase in operating income over the same period last year was primarily due to the increase in dividend income received from portfolio companies. The main components of investment income were the interest earned on loans and dividend income from portfolio companies and the receipt of closing and monitoring fees from certain portfolio companies by the Company and MVCFS. The Company earned approximately \$25.1 million in interest and dividend income from investments in portfolio companies. Of the \$25.1 million recorded in interest/dividend income, approximately \$5.5 million was payment in kind interest/dividends. The payment in kind interest/dividends are computed at the contractual rate specified in each investment agreement and added to the principal balance of each investment. The Company's debt investments yielded rates from 6% to 17%. Also, the Company earned approximately \$996,000 in interest income on its cash equivalents and short-term investments. The Company received fee income and other income from portfolio companies and other entities totaling approximately \$3.6 million and \$367,000, respectively.

***For the Fiscal Year Ended October 31, 2007***

Total operating income was \$27.0 million for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007. The increase in operating income over the prior year was primarily due to the increase in the number of investments that provide the Company with current income. The main components of investment income were the interest and dividend income earned on loans to portfolio companies and the receipt of closing and monitoring fees from certain portfolio companies by the Company and MVCFS. The Company earned approximately \$21.3 million in interest and dividend income from investments in portfolio companies. Of the \$21.3 million recorded in interest/dividend income, approximately \$2.7 million was payment in kind interest/dividends. The payment in kind interest/dividends are computed at the contractual rate specified in each investment agreement and added to the principal balance of each investment. The Company's debt investments yielded rates from 0% to 27%. Also, the Company earned approximately \$1.5 million in interest income on its cash equivalents and short-term investments. The Company received fee income and other income from portfolio companies and other entities totaling approximately \$3.8 million and \$374,000, respectively.

**Operating Expenses**

*For the Fiscal Years Ended October 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007.* Operating expenses were \$20.2 million for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 and \$27.9 million for the fiscal year ended 2008, a decrease of \$7.7 million. Fiscal year 2008 operating expenses increased by \$2.6 million compared to fiscal year 2007 operating expenses of \$25.3 million.

***For the Fiscal Year Ended October 31, 2009***

Operating expenses were \$20.2 million or 4.88% of the Company's average net assets for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009. Significant components of operating expenses for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, included the management fee of \$9.8 million, estimated provision for incentive compensation expense of approximately \$3.7 million, and interest expense and other borrowing costs of \$3.1 million. The estimated provision for incentive compensation expense is a non-cash, not yet payable, provisional expense relating to the Advisory Agreement.

The \$7.7 million decrease in the Company's operating expenses for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, compared to the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, was primarily due to the \$7.1 million decrease in the estimated provision for incentive compensation expense and the \$1.3 million decrease in interest and other borrowing costs which were offset by an increase of approximately \$854,000 in the management fee expense. The Advisory Agreement extended the expense cap applicable to the Company for an additional two fiscal years (fiscal years 2009 and 2010) and increased the expense cap from 3.25% to 3.5%. For fiscal year 2008 and fiscal year 2009, the Company's expense ratio was 3.17% and 3.23%, respectively, (taking into account the same exclusions as those applicable to the expense cap).

Pursuant to the terms of the Advisory Agreement, during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the estimated provision for incentive compensation on the balance sheet was increased by a net amount of \$3,716,852 to \$19,511,147. The amount of the provision reflects the Valuation Committee's determination to increase the fair



**Table of Contents**

values of eight of the Company's portfolio investments: U.S. Gas, Tekers, Vestal Manufacturing Enterprises, Inc. ( Vestal ), Vitality, Summit, MVC Automotive, Dakota Growers and Velocitius by a total of \$79.0 million. The provision also reflects the Valuation Committee's determination to increase the fair value of the Ohio Medical preferred stock by approximately \$5.8 million due to a PIK distribution which was treated as a return of capital. The Company also received a return of capital distribution from Turf of approximately \$286,000. The amount of the change in the provision for incentive compensation during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 also reflects the Valuation Committee's determination to decrease the fair values of 12 of the Company's portfolio investments: Ohio Medical, Timberland, Custom Alloy, PreVisor, Amersham, Turf, Harmony Pharmacy, BP, MVC Partners, SGDA, Security Holdings, and HuaMei by a total of \$68.9 million. The Valuation Committee also determined not to increase the fair values of the Harmony Pharmacy revolving credit facility, Timberland senior subordinated loan and the Amersham loan for the accrued PIK totaling approximately \$1.0 million. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, there was no provision recorded for the net operating income portion of the incentive fee as pre-incentive fee net operating income did not exceed the hurdle rate. Please see Note 5 Incentive Compensation of our consolidated financial statements for more information.

***For the Fiscal Year Ended October 31, 2008***

Operating expenses were \$27.9 million or 7.00% of the Company's average net assets for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008. Significant components of operating expenses for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008 included the estimated provision for incentive compensation expense of approximately \$10.8 million, the management fee of \$9.0 million, and interest expense and other borrowing costs of \$4.5 million. The estimated provision for incentive compensation expense is a non-cash, not yet payable, provisional expense relating to the Advisory Agreement.

The \$2.6 million increase in the Company's operating expenses for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, compared to the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007, was primarily due to the \$1.9 million increase in the management fee expense due to the growth in our portfolio from \$379.2 million to \$490.8 million, the increase in legal fees of approximately \$470,000 due to strategic initiatives, and the increase of other expenses of approximately \$292,000 due to professional and transaction costs. It should be noted, in this regard, that the Advisory Agreement provides for an expense cap pursuant to which TTG Advisers will absorb or reimburse operating expenses of the Company to the extent necessary to limit the Company's expense ratio (the consolidated expenses of the Company, including any amounts payable to TTG Advisers under the base management fee, but excluding the amount of any interest and other direct borrowing costs, taxes, incentive compensation and extraordinary expenses taken as a percentage of the Company's average net assets) to 3.25% in each of the 2007 and 2008 fiscal years. For fiscal year 2008, the expense ratio was 3.18% (taking into account the same exclusions as those applicable to the expense cap).

In February 2008, the Company renewed its Directors & Officers/Professional Liability Insurance policies at an annual premium expense of approximately \$387,000, which is amortized over the twelve month life of the policy. The prior policy premium was \$381,000.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, the estimated provision for incentive compensation on the balance sheet was decreased by a net amount of \$2,081,201 to \$15,794,295. The amount of the provision reflects the Valuation Committee's determination to increase the fair values of nine of the Company's portfolio investments: U.S. Gas, Vitality, Summit, Tekers, SGDA, Custom Alloy, MVC Automotive, PreVisor and Velocitius by a total of \$64.8 million. The provision also reflects the Valuation Committee's determination to increase the fair value of the Ohio Medical preferred stock by approximately \$4.2 million due to a PIK distribution which was treated as a return of capital. The net decrease in the provision for incentive compensation during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008 was a result of the incentive compensation payment to TTG Advisers of \$12.9 million due to the sale of Baltic Motors and BM Auto (20% of the realized gain from the sale, less unrealized depreciation on the portfolio). Pursuant to the Advisory Agreement, incentive compensation payments will be made only upon the occurrence of a realization event

(such as the sale of shares of Baltic Motors and BM Auto). Without this reserve for incentive compensation, operating expenses would have been approximately \$17.1 million or 4.30% of average net assets when annualized as compared to 7.00%, which is reported on the Consolidated Per Share Data and Ratios, for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008. The net decrease also reflects the Valuation Committee's determination to

**Table of Contents**

decrease the fair values of nine of the Company's portfolio investments (Timberland, Octagon, Amersham, Henry Company, Total Safety, Vendio, BP, MVC Partners and Vestal) by a total of \$12.7 million. The Valuation Committee also determined not to increase the fair values of the Harmony Pharmacy revolving credit facility and the Amersham loan for the accrued PIK totaling \$308,000. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, there was no provision recorded for the net operating income portion of the incentive fee as pre-incentive fee net operating income did not exceed the hurdle rate. Please see Note 5 Incentive Compensation of our consolidated financial statements for more information.

***For the Fiscal Year Ended October 31, 2007***

Operating expenses were \$25.3 million or 7.89% of the Company's average net assets for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007. Significant components of operating expenses for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007 included the estimated provision for incentive compensation expense of approximately \$10.8 million, management fee of \$7.0 million, and interest expense and other borrowing costs of \$4.9 million.

The \$10.7 million increase in the Company's operating expenses for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007, compared to the fiscal year ended October 31, 2006, was primarily due to the \$4.8 million increase in the provision for estimated incentive compensation, the \$3.3 million increase in the Company's interest expense and other borrowings, and the \$2.9 million increase in the management fee expense compared to the facilities and employee compensation and benefits expense incurred when the Company was internally managed. It should be noted, in this regard, that the Advisory Agreement provides for an expense cap pursuant to which TTG Advisers will absorb or reimburse operating expenses of the Company to the extent necessary to limit the Company's expense ratio (the consolidated expenses of the Company, including any amounts payable to TTG Advisers under the base management fee, but excluding the amount of any interest and other direct borrowing costs, taxes, incentive compensation and extraordinary expenses taken as a percentage of the Company's average net assets) to 3.25% in each of the 2007 and 2008 fiscal years. In fiscal year 2006, when the Company was still internally managed and not subject to the expense cap, the expense ratio was 3.22% (taking into account the same exclusions as those applicable to the expense cap). For fiscal year 2007, the expense ratio was 3.0% (taking into account the same exclusions as those applicable to the expense cap).

Pursuant to the terms of the Advisory Agreement, during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007, the provision for estimated incentive compensation was increased by a net amount of \$10,703,144 to \$17,875,496. The increase in the provision for incentive compensation during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007 was primarily a result of the sale of Baltic Motors and BM Auto for a combined realized gain of \$66.5 million. The difference between the amount received from the sale and Baltic Motors and BM Auto's combined carrying value at October 31, 2006 was \$53.3 million. The amount of the provision also reflects the Valuation Committee's determination to increase the fair values of eight of the Company's portfolio investments (Dakota Growers, Octagon, SGDA, PreVisor, Tekers, BENI, Summit, and Vitality) by a total of \$9.6 million and decrease the fair values of Ohio Medical and Timberland by a total of \$10.0 million. On October 2, 2006, the Company realized a gain of \$551,092 from the sale of a portion of the Company's LLC membership interest in Octagon. This transaction triggered an incentive compensation payment obligation of \$110,218 to Mr. Tokarz, which was paid on January 12, 2007. After the increase in the provision due to the sale of Baltic Motors and BM Auto and the decrease in the provision due to the Valuation Committee's determinations and payment made to Mr. Tokarz, the reserve balance at October 31, 2007 was \$17,875,496. Reserve balances will remain unpaid until net capital gains are realized, if ever, by the Company. Pursuant to the Advisory Agreement, incentive compensation payments will be made to TTG Advisers only upon the occurrence of a realization event (as defined under such agreement). On July 24, 2007, as discussed in Realized Gains and Losses on Portfolio Securities, the Company realized a gain of \$66.5 million from the sale of Baltic Motors and BM Auto. This transaction triggered an incentive compensation payment obligation to TTG Advisers, which payment is not required to be made until the precise amount of the payment obligation is confirmed based on the Company's completed audited financials for the fiscal year 2007. Subject to confirmation following the audit, the payment obligation to TTG

Advisers from this transaction is approximately \$12.9 million (which is 20% of the realized gain from the sale, less unrealized depreciation on the portfolio) and was paid during the first quarter of the Company's fiscal year 2008. Without this reserve for incentive compensation, operating expenses would have been approximately \$14.5 million or 4.52% of average net assets when annualized as compared to 7.89%, which is

**Table of Contents**

reported in the Consolidated Per Share Data and Ratios, for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007, there was no provision recorded for the net operating income portion of the incentive fee as pre-incentive fee net operating income did not exceed the hurdle rate. For more information, please see Note 5 of our consolidated financial statements, Incentive Compensation.

**Realized Gains and Losses On Portfolio Securities**

*For the Fiscal Years Ended October 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007.* Net realized losses for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 were \$25.1 million and net realized gains for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008 were \$1.4 million. Net realized gains for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007 were \$66.9 million.

***For the Fiscal Year Ended October 31, 2009***

Net realized losses for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 were \$25.1 million. The significant components of the Company's net realized losses for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 were primarily the loss on the liquidation of Timberland common stock, senior subordinated loan, and junior revolving line of credit and the loss on the liquidation of Endymion Systems, Inc. common stock.

The Company realized losses on Timberland of approximately \$18.1 million and Endymion Systems, Inc., a Legacy Investment, of \$7.0 million. The Company received no proceeds from these companies and they have been removed from the Company's portfolio. The Valuation Committee previously decreased the fair value of the Company's investment in these companies to zero and as a result, the realized losses were offset by reductions in unrealized losses.

***For the Fiscal Year Ended October 31, 2008***

Net realized gains for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008 were \$1.4 million. The significant components of the Company's net realized gains for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008 were primarily the gain on the sale of Genevac common stock and the gain on the sale of Phoenix Coal common stock. On January 2, 2008, Genevac repaid its senior subordinated loan in full including all accrued interest. The total amount received was \$11.9 million. The Company, at this time, sold 140 shares of Genevac common stock for \$1.7 million, resulting in a capital gain of \$595,000. On July 23, 2008, the Company sold 500,000 shares of Phoenix Coal. The total amount received from the sale net of commission was approximately \$512,000, resulting in a realized gain of approximately \$262,000. On July 29, 2008, the Company sold 500,000 more shares of Phoenix Coal. The total amount received from the sale net of commission was approximately \$484,000, resulting in a realized gain of approximately \$234,000. The Company also received a distribution related to the sale of Baltic of approximately \$283,000.

The Company also realized a gain on foreign currency of approximately \$54,000.

***For the Fiscal Year Ended October 31, 2007***

Net realized gains for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007 were \$66.9 million. The significant component of the Company's net realized gains for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007 was primarily due to the gain on the sale of Baltic Motors and BM Auto. On July 24, 2007, the Company sold the common stock of Baltic Motors and BM Auto. The amount received from the sale of the 60,684 common shares of Baltic Motors was approximately \$62.0 million, net of closing and other transaction costs, working capital adjustments and a reserve established by the Company to satisfy certain post-closing conditions requiring capital and other expenditures. Baltic Motors repaid all debt from the Company in full, including all accrued interest. The total amount received from the repayment of the debt was approximately \$10.2 million including all accrued interest. The remaining \$51.8 million less the \$8.0 million cost

basis of Baltic Motors resulted in \$43.8 million recorded as realized gain. The difference between the \$51.8 million received from the Baltic Motors equity and the carrying value at October 31, 2006 is \$30.6 million and the amount of the increase in net assets attributable to fiscal year 2007. The portion of the capital gain related to the equity investment made on June 24, 2004 (\$40.9 million) will be treated as long-term capital gain and the portion related to the equity investment made on September 28, 2006 (\$2.9 million) will be treated as a short-term capital gain. The amount received from the sale of the 47,300 common shares of BM Auto was approximately \$29.7 million, net of closing and other transaction costs, working capital adjustments and a reserve

## **Table of Contents**

established by the Company to satisfy certain post-closing conditions requiring capital and other expenditures. The \$29.7 million less the \$8.0 million cost basis of BM Auto resulted in \$21.7 million recorded as a long term capital gain. The difference between the \$29.7 million received from the BM Auto equity and the carrying value at October 31, 2006 is \$21.7 million and the amount of the increase in net assets attributable to fiscal year 2007.

As mentioned above, a reserve account of approximately \$3.0 million was created for post-closing conditions that are required of the seller as a part of the purchase agreement. The cash held in the reserve account was held in Euros. On October 17, 2007, all post-closing conditions from the acquisition were satisfied. Of the \$3.0 million held in reserve, \$1.0 million was not needed to satisfy the post-closing conditions and, as a result, was added to the Company's gain on the sale. Of the \$1.0 million gain from the reserve account, approximately \$887,000 is attributable to the sale of Baltic Motors and approximately \$148,000 is attributable to the sale to BM Auto. The Company also had a currency gain of approximately \$42,000 from the reserve account. Total gain from the sale of Baltic Motors and BM Auto was \$66.5 million.

On June 14, 2007, the Company received approximately \$451,000 as a final disbursement from the sale of ProcessClaims Inc. ( ProcessClaims ). This amount was deposited into a reserve account at the time of sale. Due to the contingencies associated with the escrow, the Company placed no value on the proceeds deposited in escrow. This disbursement was recorded as a long term capital gain.

The Company also realized a loss from the prepayment from Levlad on the second lien loan, which was purchased at a premium and thus resulted in a realized loss of approximately \$121,000.

### **Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation on Portfolio Securities**

*For the Fiscal Years Ended October 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007.* The Company had a net change in unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments of \$34.8 million for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 and \$59.5 million for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, a decrease of \$24.7 million. The Company had a net change in unrealized depreciation on portfolio investments of \$3.3 million for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007.

#### ***For the Fiscal Year Ended October 31, 2009***

The Company had a net change in unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments of \$34.8 million for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009. The change in unrealized appreciation on investment transactions for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 primarily resulted from the Valuation Committee's decision to increase the fair value of the Company's investments in U.S. Gas preferred stock by \$55.2 million, SGDA preferred equity interest by \$500,000, Tekers common stock by \$615,000, Velocitius equity interest by \$2.2 million, Vestal common stock by \$650,000, MVC Automotive Group equity interest by \$5.0 million, Summit common stock by \$5.0 million, Vitality common stock and warrants by \$260,300 and \$100,000, respectively, and Dakota Growers common stock by approximately \$4.9 million and preferred stock by approximately \$5.1 million and the Ohio Medical preferred stock by approximately \$5.8 million due to a PIK distribution which was treated as a return of capital. The Valuation Committee also decreased the fair value of the Company's investments in Ohio Medical common stock by \$8.1 million, Vendio preferred stock by approximately \$2.1 million and common stock by \$5,000, Foliofn preferred stock by \$2.8 million, PreVisor common stock by \$3.1 million, Custom Alloy preferred stock by \$22.5 million, Amersham second lien notes by \$3.1 million, Turf equity interest by \$2.6 million, Harmony Pharmacy common stock by \$750,000, MVC Partners equity interest by \$16,000, SGDA common stock by \$560,000, Security Holdings common equity interest by \$18.2 million, HuaMei common stock by \$475,000, Timberland senior subordinated loan by approximately \$7.3 million and junior revolving line of credit by \$1.0 million, and BP term loan B by approximately \$219,000, term loan A by approximately \$255,000 and second lien loan by approximately \$1.3 million, during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009. The Valuation Committee also determined not to increase the fair

values of the Harmony Pharmacy revolving credit facility, Timberland senior subordinated loan and the Amersham loan for the accrued PIK interest totaling approximately \$1.0 million. Also during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company received a return of capital distribution from Turf of approximately \$286,000. The net increase of \$10.3 million in the fair values of the Company's investments determined by the Valuation Committee including the decrease in the fair values of the Harmony Pharmacy revolving credit facility, Timberland senior subordinated loan and the Amersham loan for accrued PIK was increased by the unrealized



**Table of Contents**

appreciation reclassification from unrealized to realized caused by the liquidation of Timberland and the sale of Endymion of \$25.1 million. These were the primary components for the unrealized appreciation of \$34.8 million for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009.

***For the Fiscal Year Ended October 31, 2008***

The Company had a net change in unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments of \$59.5 million for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008. The change in unrealized appreciation on investment transactions for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008 primarily resulted from the Valuation Committee's decision to increase the fair value of the Company's investments in U.S. Gas preferred stock by \$5.2 million, SGDA preferred equity interest by \$500,000, Foliofn, Inc. ( Foliofn ) preferred stock by \$6.0 million, Tekers common stock by \$575,000, Custom Alloy preferred stock by \$22.5 million, Velocitius equity interest by \$9.6 million, MVC Automotive equity interest by \$6.1 million, PreVisor common stock by \$1.1 million, Summit common stock by \$16.0 million, Vitality common stock and warrants by approximately \$3.4 million and Ohio Medical preferred stock by approximately \$4.2 million due to a PIK distribution which was treated as a return of capital. The Valuation Committee also decreased the fair value of the Company's investments in Vendio preferred stock by \$2.9 million and common stock by \$1,000, Vestal common stock by \$2.8 million, Octagon's membership interest by \$1.2 million, Amersham second lien notes by approximately \$427,000, Henry Company term loan A by approximately \$59,000, Total Safety first lien loan by approximately \$74,000, BP term loan B by approximately \$27,000, MVC Partners equity interest by \$200,000 and Timberland's common stock by \$3.4 million and its junior revolving line of credit by \$4.0 million. Other key components of the net change in unrealized appreciation were the \$295,000 unrealized depreciation from the change in the fair value of Phoenix Coal common stock from fiscal year ended October 31, 2007 to fiscal year ended October 31, 2008 for the shares held at October 31, 2008 and the combined \$308,000 unrealized depreciation on the Harmony Pharmacy revolving credit facility and Amersham loan.

***For the Fiscal Year Ended October 31, 2007***

The Company had a net change in unrealized depreciation on portfolio investments of \$3.3 million for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007. The net change in unrealized depreciation on investment transactions for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007, primarily resulted from the sale of Baltic Motors and BM Auto for a combined realized gain of \$66.5 million. The difference between the amount received from the sale and Baltic Motors and BM Auto's combined carrying value at October 31, 2006 was \$53.3 million. The Valuation Committee's decision to increase the fair values of the Company's investments in Dakota Growers common stock by \$1.9 million, Octagon's membership interest by approximately \$1.6 million, SGDA's preferred equity by \$475,000 and common equity by approximately \$276,000, PreVisor common stock by \$3.0 million, Vendio preferred stock by \$6.1 million and common stock by \$15,000, Foliofn preferred stock by \$2.6 million, Tekers by \$300,000, BENI by \$700,000, Summit by \$1.0 million and Vitality preferred stock by approximately \$1.5 million and decrease the fair value of Ohio Medical common stock by \$9.0 million and Timberland common stock by \$1.0 million, resulted in a net unrealized appreciation of \$9.5 million. The net increase of \$9.5 million in the fair values of the Company's investments determined by the Valuation Committee and the \$53.3 million increase in Baltic Motors and BM Auto's carrying value at October 31, 2006 was offset by the unrealized depreciation reclassification from unrealized to realized caused by the sale of Baltic Motors and BM Auto of \$66.5 million. These were the primary components for the unrealized depreciation of \$3.3 million for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007.

**Portfolio Investments**

*For the Fiscal Years Ended October 31, 2009 and 2008.* The cost of the portfolio investments held by the Company at October 31, 2009 and at October 31, 2008 was \$422.8 million and \$445.6 million, respectively, representing a decrease of \$22.8 million. The primary reasons for the decrease in the cost of the portfolio investments are the realized

losses incurred with Timberland and Endymion as well as other factors. The aggregate fair value of portfolio investments at October 31, 2009 and at October 31, 2008 was \$502.8 million and \$490.8 million, respectively, representing an increase of \$12.0 million. The cost and aggregate market value of cash and cash equivalents held by the Company at October 31, 2009 and at October 31, 2008 was \$1.0 million and \$12.8 million, respectively, representing a decrease of approximately \$11.8 million.

**Table of Contents**

***For the Fiscal Year Ended October 31, 2009***

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company made six follow-on investments in four existing portfolio companies, committing capital totaling \$6.3 million. The Company invested \$3.4 million in Harmony Pharmacy in the form of three demand notes, a \$700,000 demand note on November 4, 2008, a \$2.2 million demand note on March 3, 2009 and a \$500,000 demand note on September 1, 2009. The demand notes have an annual interest rate of 10% with the accrued interest being reserved against due to collectibility issues. On June 23, 2009, the Company invested \$1.5 million in SGDA Europe in the form of a senior secured loan. The loan has an annual interest rate of 10% and a maturity date of June 23, 2012. On July 14, 2009 and September 1, 2009, the Company invested a combined \$375,000 in Amersham in the form of a senior secured loan bearing annual interest of 6% and maturing on December 31, 2009. The Company also made an equity investment of approximately \$1.0 million in MVC Partners during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009.

At October 31, 2008, the balance of the revolving credit facility provided to Octagon was \$650,000. Net repayments during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 were \$650,000. There was no amount outstanding as of October 31, 2009.

At October 31, 2008, the balance of the secured revolving note provided to Marine was \$700,000. Net borrowings during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 were \$200,000 resulting in a balance of \$900,000 at such date.

At October 31, 2007, the balance of the revolving senior credit facility provided to U.S. Gas was approximately \$85,000. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, U.S. Gas entered into a swap agreement which locked in a portion of the senior credit facility with an annual rate of LIBOR plus 6% for a period of two years. This portion of the senior credit facility, in connection to the swap agreement, was approximately \$571,000 at October 31, 2008. Net repayments for this portion of the credit facility were approximately \$571,000, resulting in no balance outstanding at October 22, 2009. The balance of the remaining portion of the senior credit facility at October 31, 2008 was approximately \$4.4 million. Net repayments on this portion of the senior credit facility, which were borrowed at an annual rate of Prime plus 4.5%, were approximately \$4.4 million, resulting in no balance outstanding at October 22, 2009. On October 22, 2009, the Company participated the revolving credit facility to another lender. The Company agreed to guarantee the \$10 million credit facility under certain circumstances related to an event of default.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company received approximately \$106,000 in principal payments on the term loan provided to Storage Canada. The balance of the term loan at October 31, 2009 was approximately \$1.1 million.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company received principal payments of approximately \$2.6 million on the term loan provided to Innovative Brands. The Company also received a loan amendment fee of approximately \$57,000. The interest rate on the term loan was increased to 15.5% from 11.75%. The balance of the term loan as of October 31, 2009 was approximately \$10.4 million.

On December 31, 2008, the Company received a quarterly principal payment from BP on term loan A of \$146,250. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the interest rates increased on term loan A to LIBOR plus 5.75% or Prime Rate plus 4.75%, on term loan B to LIBOR plus 8.75% or Prime Rate plus 7.75%, and on the second lien loan to 16.5%. The balance of term loan A as of October 31, 2009 was approximately \$2.0 million.

On December 31, 2008, March 31, 2009, June 30, 2009, and September 30, 2009, Total Safety made principal payments of \$2,500 on each date on its first lien loan. The balance of the first lien loan as of October 31, 2009 was \$972,500.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, SP made principal payments totaling approximately \$96,000 on its first lien loan. The balance of the first lien loan as of October 31, 2009, was approximately \$901,000.

On December 31, 2008, Henry Company made a principal payment of approximately \$127,000 on its term loan A. The balance of term loan A as of October 31, 2009 was approximately \$1.7 million.

**Table of Contents**

On March 11, 2009 and April 30, 2009, TerraMark made principal payments of \$300,000 and \$500,000 on its senior secured loan. On July 17, 2009, TerraMark repaid its senior secured loan in full including all accrued interest. The total amount received was approximately \$715,000.

On July 31, 2009, the Company sponsored U.S. Gas in its acquisition of ESPI and provided a \$10.0 million limited guarantee and cash collateral for a short-term \$4.0 million letter of credit for U.S. Gas. For sponsoring and providing this credit support, the Company has earned one-time fee income of approximately \$1.2 million and will be recognizing \$1.0 million in fee income over the life of the guarantee. As of October 31, 2009, the cash collateral has been released as the letter of credit has expired.

On September 30, 2009, Marine made a principal payment of \$625,000 on its senior subordinated loan. The balance of the loan as of October 31, 2009 was approximately \$10.8 million.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, Endymion was determined to no longer be an operating company. Subsequent to this determination, the Company realized a loss of \$7.0 million and removed the investment from its books.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company realized a loss on Timberland of approximately \$18.1 million. The Company received no proceeds from the company and Timberland has been removed from the Company's portfolio.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee increased the fair value of the Company's investments in U.S. Gas preferred stock by \$55.2 million, SGDA preferred equity interest by \$500,000, Tekers common stock by \$615,000, Velocitius equity interest by \$2.2 million, Vestal common stock by \$650,000, MVC Automotive equity interest by \$5.0 million, Summit common stock by \$5.0 million, Vitality common stock and warrants by \$260,300 and \$100,000, respectively, and Dakota Growers common stock by approximately \$4.9 million and preferred stock by approximately \$5.1 million. In addition, increases in the cost basis and fair value of the loans to GDC, Custom Alloy, SP, Marine, BP, Summit, U.S. Gas, and WBS, and the Vitality and Marine preferred stock were due to the capitalization of payment in kind (PIK) interest/dividends totaling \$6,354,807. The Valuation Committee also increased the fair value of the Ohio Medical preferred stock by approximately \$5.8 million due to a PIK distribution which was treated as a return of capital. Also, during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the undistributed allocation of flow through income from the Company's equity investment in Octagon increased the cost basis and fair value of this investment by approximately \$157,000. The Valuation Committee also decreased the fair value of the Company's investments in Ohio Medical common stock by \$8.1 million, Vendio preferred stock by approximately \$2.1 million and common stock by \$5,000, Foliofn preferred stock by \$2.8 million, PreVisor common stock by \$3.1 million, Custom Alloy preferred stock by \$22.5 million, Amersham second lien notes by \$3.1 million, Turf equity interest by \$2.6 million, Harmony Pharmacy common stock by \$750,000, MVC Partners equity interest by \$16,000, SGDA common stock by \$560,000, Security Holdings common equity interest by \$18.2 million, HuaMei common stock by \$475,000, Timberland senior subordinated loan by approximately \$7.3 million and junior revolving line of credit by \$1.0 million and BP term loan B by approximately \$219,000, term loan A by approximately \$255,000 and second lien loan by approximately \$1.3 million, during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009. The Valuation Committee also determined not to increase the fair values of the Harmony Pharmacy revolving credit facility, Timberland senior subordinated loan and the Amersham loan for the accrued PIK interest totaling approximately \$1.0 million. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company received a return of capital distribution from Turf of approximately \$286,000.

At October 31, 2009, the fair value of all portfolio investments, exclusive of short-term securities, was \$502.8 million with a cost basis of \$422.8 million. At October 31, 2009, the fair value and cost basis of portfolio investments of the Legacy Investments was \$15.3 million and \$48.9 million, respectively, and the fair value and cost basis of portfolio

investments made by the Company's current management team was \$487.5 million and \$373.9 million, respectively. At October 31, 2008, the fair value of all portfolio investments, exclusive of short-term securities, was \$490.8 million, with a cost basis of \$445.6 million. At October 31, 2008, the fair value and cost basis of Legacy Investments was \$20.2 million and \$55.9 million, respectively, and the fair value and cost basis of portfolio investments made by the Company's current management team was \$470.6 million and \$389.7 million, respectively.

**Table of Contents**

***For the Fiscal Year Ended October 31, 2008***

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, the Company made four new investments, committing capital totaling approximately \$54.5 million. The investments were made in SP (\$24.0 million), SGDA Europe (\$750,000), TerraMark (\$1.5 million), and Security Holdings (\$28.2 million).

The Company also made 11 follow-on investments in existing portfolio companies committing capital totaling approximately \$71.8 million. Two of these follow-on investments were made in companies that were new investments in fiscal year 2008. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, the Company made additional investments totaling approximately \$217,000 in MVC Partners. In connection with these investments, MVC Partners has made an investment in MVC Acquisition Corp., a newly-formed (but not yet operating) blank check company organized for the purpose of effecting a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition or other similar business combination with an operating business. During the year ended October 31, 2008, the Company also made additional investments totaling \$3.3 million in Harmony Pharmacy in the form of a demand note. The demand note has an annual interest rate of 10%. On November 30, 2007, the Company invested an additional \$36.7 million in Ohio Medical in the form of a \$10.0 million senior subordinated note and \$26.7 million in 9,917 shares of convertible preferred stock. At this time, the \$3.3 million convertible unsecured subordinated promissory note was converted into preferred stock. The note has an annual interest rate of 16% and a maturity date of May 30, 2012. On December 13, 2007, the Company assigned the Ohio Medical \$10.0 million senior subordinated note to AEA Investors LLC. On January 25, 2008, the amount available on the Timberland revolving note was increased by \$1.0 million to \$5.0 million, which Timberland immediately borrowed. On February 29, 2008, the Company invested an additional \$7.8 million in Summit in the form of a \$3.0 million second lien loan and \$4.8 million in common stock. The second lien loan has an annual interest rate of 14% and a maturity date of August 31, 2013. On April 25, 2008, the Company invested an additional \$11.8 million in BENI by purchasing 874 shares of common stock. On April 30, 2008 and July 31, 2008, the Company invested an additional \$2.7 million and \$4.0 million, respectively, in SGDA Europe in the form of equity interest. On July 30, 2008, the Company increased its investment in SP by approximately \$1.3 million, investing an additional \$1.2 million in the second lien loan and \$50,000 in the first lien loan. On July 31, 2008, the Company extended Turf a \$1.0 million junior revolving note. The revolving note has an annual interest rate of 6% and a maturity date of May 1, 2011. Turf immediately borrowed \$1.0 million on the note. The prior junior revolving note matured on May 1, 2008. On August 4, 2008, the Company increased its investment in U.S. Gas by investing an additional \$2.0 million in the second lien loan.

At the beginning of the 2008 fiscal year, the junior revolving note provided to Timberland had a balance outstanding of \$4.0 million. On January 25, 2008, the amount available on the revolving note was increased by \$1.0 million to \$5.0 million. Net borrowings during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008 were \$1.0 million resulting in a balance outstanding as of October 31, 2008 of \$5.0 million. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, the Valuation Committee determined to decrease the fair value of the junior revolving note by \$4.0 million to \$1.0 million as of October 31, 2008.

At October 31, 2007, the balance of the revolving credit facility provided to Octagon was \$4.1 million. Net repayments during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008 were \$3.5 million, resulting in a balance outstanding as of October 31, 2008 of \$650,000.

At October 31, 2007, the balance of Line I (as defined in Note 10 Commitments and Contingencies ), provided to Velocitius was approximately \$191,000. Repayments during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008 were approximately \$191,000. There was no amount outstanding on Line I as of October 31, 2008.

At October 31, 2007, the balance of Line II (as defined in Note 10 Commitments and Contingencies ), provided to Velocitius was approximately \$613,000. Repayments during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008 were

approximately \$613,000. There was no amount outstanding on Line II as of October 31, 2008.

At October 31, 2007, the balance of the revolving note provided to Marine was not drawn upon. Net borrowings during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008 were \$700,000, resulting in a balance outstanding as of October 31, 2008 of \$700,000.

At October 31, 2007, the balance of the revolving senior credit facility provided to U.S. Gas was approximately \$85,000. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, U.S. Gas entered into a swap agreement which locked in a



**Table of Contents**

portion of the senior credit facility with an annual rate of LIBOR plus 6% for a period of two years. This portion of the senior credit facility, in connection to the swap agreement, was approximately \$571,000 at October 31, 2008. Net borrowings on the remaining portion of the senior credit facility, which were borrowed at an annual rate of Prime plus 4.5%, were \$4.3 million, resulting in a balance outstanding of \$4.4 million at such date. The combined balance of the revolving credit facility at October 31, 2008 was \$4.9 million.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, the Company received approximately \$1.4 million in principal payments on the term loan provided to Storage Canada. The balance of the term loan at October 31, 2008 was approximately \$1.2 million.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, Phoenix Coal began trading on the Toronto Stock Exchange. Consistent with the Company's valuation procedures, effective June 30, 2008, the Company has been marking this investment to its market price. On July 23, 2008, the Company sold 500,000 shares of Phoenix Coal. The total amount received from the sale net of commission was approximately \$512,000, resulting in a realized gain of approximately \$262,000. On July 29, 2008, the Company sold an additional 500,000 shares of Phoenix Coal. The total amount received from the sale net of commission was approximately \$484,000, resulting in a realized gain of approximately \$234,000.

On November 1, 2007, December 1, 2007 and January 1, 2008, the Company received \$111,111, respectively, as principal payments from SP on term loan B. On January 2, 2008, SP repaid term loan B and its senior subordinated loan in full, including all accrued interest. The total amount received for term loan B was \$7.1 million and the amount received for the senior subordinated loan was \$13.6 million.

On November 2, 2007, Genevac made a principal payment of \$1.0 million on its senior subordinated loan. On January 2, 2008, Genevac repaid its senior subordinated loan in full, including all accrued interest totaling, \$11.9 million. The Company, at this time, sold 140 shares of Genevac common stock for \$1.7 million, resulting in a short-term capital gain of \$595,000.

On December 31, 2007, March 31, 2008 and June 30, 2008, the Company received principal payments from BP on term loan A of \$90,000. On September 30, 2008, the Company received a principal payment from BP of approximately \$146,000. The balance of term loan A as of October 31, 2008 was approximately \$2.1 million.

On December 31, 2007, March 31, 2008, June 30, 2008 and September 30, 2008, Total Safety made principal payments of \$2,500 on its first lien loan on each payment date. The balance of the first lien loan as of October 31, 2008 was approximately \$983,000.

On December 31, 2007, Turf borrowed \$1.0 million from the secured junior revolving note. This amount was repaid on April 28, 2008.

On January 2, 2008, February 1, 2008, April 1, 2008, July 1, 2008 and October 1, 2008, the Company received principal payments of \$37,500, \$1,666,667, \$37,500, \$37,500, and \$37,500, respectively, on the term loan provided to Innovative Brands. The balance of the term loan as of October 31, 2008 was approximately \$13.0 million.

On January 15, 2008, Impact Confections, Inc. ( Impact ) repaid its promissory note and senior subordinated loan in full, including all accrued interest, totaling \$6.1 million. The Company, at this time, sold 252 shares of common stock at cost for \$2.7 million.

On January 29, 2008, MVC Automotive made a principal payment of \$17.4 million on its bridge loan, resulting in a principal balance of \$1.6 million.

On February 29, 2008, the Company sold 400 shares of WBS at its cost of \$1.6 million.

On March 31, 2008, June 30, 2008 and September 30, 2008, SP made principal payments of \$17,361 on its first lien loan on each payment date. The balance of the first lien loan as of October 31, 2008 was approximately \$998,000.

On April 15, 2008, the Company received a principal payment of \$100,000 from Vestal on its senior subordinated debt. The balance of the senior subordinated debt as of October 31, 2008 was \$600,000.

**Table of Contents**

On June 9, 2008, BENI was acquired by MVC Automotive to achieve operating efficiencies. BENI was, and MVC Automotive continues to be, 100% owned by the Company. MVC Automotive increased its shareholder's equity by \$14.5 million and assumed \$2.0 million of debt as a result of the cashless transaction. There was no gain or loss to the Company from this transaction. The balance of the MVC Automotive bridge loan as of October 31, 2008 was \$3.6 million and the common stock had a fair value of \$41.5 million.

On August 5, 2008, the Company received a principal payment of \$2.0 million from Custom Alloy on its unsecured subordinated debt. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, Custom Alloy paid approximately \$1.0 million in accrued PIK interest on its unsecured subordinated debt. The balance of the unsecured subordinated debt as of October 31, 2008 was \$12.0 million.

On August 12, 2008, the Company invested \$1.5 million in TerraMark in the form of a senior secured loan. The loan bears annual interest at 10% and matures on February 12, 2009.

On August 29, 2008 and September 3, 2008, GDC Acquisitions, LLC d/b/a JDC Lighting, LLC ( GDC ) made principal payments of \$250,000 and \$108,951, respectively, on its senior subordinated loan. The balance of the loan as of October 31, 2008 was approximately \$3.0 million.

On September 3, 2008, the Company invested \$28.2 million in Security Holdings in the form of common equity interest.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, the Valuation Committee increased the fair value of the Company's investments in U.S. Gas preferred stock by \$5.2 million, SGDA preferred equity interest by \$500,000, Foliofn preferred stock by \$6.0 million, Tekers common stock by \$575,000, Custom Alloy preferred stock by \$22.5 million, Velocitius equity interest by \$9.6 million, MVC Automotive equity interest by \$6.1 million, PreVisor common stock by \$1.1 million, Summit common stock by \$16.0 million, and Vitality common stock and warrants by approximately \$3.4 million. In addition, increases in the cost basis and fair value of the loans to GDC, SP, Harmony, Timberland, Amersham, Marine, BP, Summit, U.S. Gas, WBS, Custom Alloy and the Vitality and Marine preferred stock were due to the capitalization of payment in kind ( PIK ) interest/dividends totaling \$5,390,885. The Valuation Committee also increased the fair value of the Ohio Medical preferred stock by approximately \$4.2 million due to a PIK distribution which was treated as a return of capital. Also, during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, the undistributed allocation of flow through income from the Company's equity investment in Octagon increased the cost basis and fair value of this investment by approximately \$22,000. The Valuation Committee also decreased the fair value of the Company's investments in Vendio preferred stock by \$2.9 million and common stock by \$1,000, Vestal common stock by \$2.8 million, Octagon's membership interest by \$1.2 million, Amersham second lien notes by approximately \$427,000, Henry Company term loan A by approximately \$59,000, Total Safety first lien loan by approximately \$74,000, BP term loan B by approximately \$27,000, MVC Partners equity interest by \$200,000 and Timberland's common stock by \$3.4 million and its junior revolving line of credit by \$4.0 million during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008. The Valuation Committee also determined not to increase the fair values of the Harmony Pharmacy revolving credit facility and the Amersham loan for the accrued PIK totaling \$308,000.

At October 31, 2008, the fair value of all portfolio investments, exclusive of short-term securities, was \$490.8 million, with a cost basis of \$445.6 million. At October 31, 2008, the fair value and cost basis of Legacy Investments was \$20.2 million and \$55.9 million, respectively, and the fair value and cost basis of portfolio investments made by the Company's current management team was \$470.6 million and \$389.7 million, respectively. At October 31, 2007, the fair value of all portfolio investments, exclusive of short-term securities, was \$379.2 million with a cost basis of \$393.4 million. At October 31, 2007, the fair value and cost basis of Legacy Investments was \$17.1 million and \$55.9 million, respectively, and the fair value and cost basis of portfolio investments made by the Company's current management team was \$362.1 million and \$337.5 million, respectively.



**Table of Contents**

***Portfolio Companies***

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company had investments in the following portfolio companies:

***Actelis Networks, Inc.***

Actelis Networks, Inc. ( Actelis ), Fremont, California, a Legacy Investment, provides authentication and access control solutions designed to secure the integrity of e-business in Internet-scale and wireless environments.

At October 31, 2008 and October 31, 2009, the Company's investment in Actelis consisted of 150,602 shares of Series C preferred stock at a cost of \$5.0 million. The investment has been fair valued at \$0.

***Amersham Corporation***

Amersham, Louisville, Colorado, is a manufacturer of precision machined components for the aviation, automotive and medical device markets.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in Amersham consisted of a \$2.5 million note, bearing annual interest at 10%. The note has a maturity date of June 29, 2010. The note had a principal face amount and cost basis of \$2.5 million. The Company's investment also included an additional \$3.1 million note bearing annual interest at 17%, which includes a 3% default interest rate. The interest rate then steps down to 13% for the period July 1, 2010 to June 30, 2012 and steps down again to 12% for the period July 1, 2012 to June 30, 2013. The note has a maturity date of June 30, 2013. The note had a principal face amount and cost basis of \$3.5 million. At October 31, 2008, the notes had a combined outstanding balance and cost of \$6.0 million and a combined fair value of \$5.5 million.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company invested \$375,000 in Amersham in the form of a senior secured loan bearing annual interest of 6% and maturing on December 31, 2009.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee decreased the combined fair value of the loans by approximately \$3.1 million.

At October 31, 2009, the notes had a combined outstanding balance and cost of \$6.6 million and a combined fair value of \$2.8 million. The increase in the outstanding balance and cost of the loan is due to the capitalization of payment in kind interest. The Company's Valuation Committee determined not to increase the fair value of the investment as a result of the capitalization of the PIK interest. The Company has reserved in full against the interest accrued on the \$2.5 million and \$3.8 million note.

***BP Clothing, LLC***

BP, Pico Rivera, California, is a company that designs, manufactures, markets and distributes Baby Phat®, a line of women's clothing. BP operates within the women's urban apparel market. The urban apparel market is highly fragmented, with a small number of prominent, nationally recognized brands and a large number of small niche players. Baby Phat is a recognized urban apparel brand in the women's category.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in BP consisted of an \$18.2 million second lien loan, a \$2.1 million term loan A, and a \$2.0 million term loan B. The second lien loan bears annual interest at 14%. The second lien loan has a \$17.5 million principal face amount and was issued at a cost basis of \$17.5 million. The second lien loan's cost basis was subsequently discounted to reflect loan origination fees received. The maturity date of the second lien loan is July 18, 2012. The principal balance is due upon maturity. The \$2.1 million term loan A bears annual interest at

LIBOR plus 4.25% or Prime Rate plus 3.25%. The \$2.0 million term loan B bears annual interest at LIBOR plus 6.40% or Prime Rate plus 5.40%. The interest rate option on the loan assignments is at the borrower's discretion. Both loans mature on July 18, 2011. The combined cost basis and fair value of the investments at October 31, 2008 was \$22.1 million and \$22.3 million, respectively.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the interest rates increased on term loan A to LIBOR plus 5.75% or Prime Rate plus 4.75%, on term loan B to LIBOR plus 8.75% or Prime Rate plus 7.75%, and on the second lien loan to 16.5%.

**Table of Contents**

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee decreased the fair value of the term loan B by approximately \$219,000, the term loan A by approximately \$255,000, and the second lien loan by approximately \$1.3 million.

At October 31, 2009, the loans had a combined cost basis and fair value of \$22.6 million and \$21.0 million, respectively. The increase in the outstanding balance, cost and fair value of the loans is due to the amortization of loan origination fees and the capitalization of payment in kind interest. These increases were approved by the Company's Valuation Committee.

***Custom Alloy Corporation***

Custom Alloy, High Bridge, New Jersey, manufactures time sensitive and mission critical butt-weld pipe fittings for the natural gas pipeline, power generation, oil/gas refining and extraction, and nuclear generation markets.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in Custom Alloy consisted of nine shares of convertible series A preferred stock at a cost of \$44,000 and a fair value of \$143,000, 1,991 shares of convertible series B preferred stock at a cost of approximately \$10.0 million and a fair value of approximately \$32.4 million. The unsecured subordinated loan, which bears annual interest at 14% and matures on September 18, 2012, had a cost of \$11.7 million and a fair value of \$12.0 million.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee decreased the fair value of the preferred stock by approximately \$22.5 million.

At October 31, 2009, the Company's investment in Custom Alloy consisted of nine shares of convertible series A preferred stock at a cost and fair value of \$44,000 and the 1,991 shares of convertible series B preferred stock had a cost and fair value of approximately \$10.0 million. The unsecured subordinated loan had an outstanding balance of \$12.6 million, a cost of \$12.4 million and a fair value of \$12.6 million. The increase in the cost basis of the loan is due to the amortization of loan origination fees and the capitalization of payment in kind interest. These increases were approved by the Company's Valuation Committee.

Michael Tokarz, Chairman of the Company, and Shivani Khurana, representative of the Company, serve as directors of Custom Alloy.

***Dakota Growers Pasta Company, Inc.***

Dakota Growers, Carrington, North Dakota, is the third largest manufacturer of dry pasta in North America and a market leader in private label sales. Dakota Growers and its partners in DNA Dreamfields Company, LLC introduced a new process that is designed to reduce the number of digestible carbohydrates found in traditional pasta products.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in Dakota Growers consisted of 1,016,195 shares of common stock with a cost of \$5.5 million and a fair value of \$10.2 million and 1,065,000 shares of convertible preferred stock with a cost of \$10.4 million and a fair value of \$10.7 million.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee increased the fair value of the preferred stock by approximately \$5.1 million and the common stock by approximately \$4.9 million.

At October 31, 2009, the Company's investment in Dakota Growers consisted of 1,016,195 shares of common stock with a cost of \$5.5 million and a fair value of \$15.0 million and 1,065,000 shares of convertible preferred stock with a cost of \$10.4 million and a fair value of \$15.8 million.

Michael Tokarz, Chairman of the Company, serves as a director of Dakota Growers.

***DPHI, Inc. (formerly DataPlay, Inc.)***

DPHI, Inc. ( DPHI ), Boulder, Colorado, a Legacy Investment, is trying to develop new ways of enabling consumers to record and play digital content.



**Table of Contents**

At October 31, 2008 and October 31, 2009, the Company's investment in DPHI consisted of 602,131 shares of Series A-1 preferred stock with a cost of \$4.5 million. This investment has been fair valued at \$0.

***Endymion Systems, Inc.***

Endymion Systems, Inc. ( Endymion ), Oakland, California, a Legacy Investment, is a single source supplier for strategic, web-enabled, end-to-end business solutions designed to help its customers leverage Internet technologies to drive growth and increase productivity.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in Endymion consisted of 7,156,760 shares of Series A preferred stock with a cost of \$7.0 million and a fair value of \$0.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, Endymion was determined to no longer be an operating company. Subsequent to this determination, the Company removed the investment from its books.

As a result, a realized loss of \$7.0 million was recognized which was offset by a reduction in unrealized loss by the same amount. Therefore, the net effect of the cancellation of the preferred stock on the Company was zero for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009.

At October 31, 2009, the Company no longer held any investment in Endymion.

***Foliofn, Inc.***

Foliofn, Vienna, Virginia, a Legacy Investment, is a financial services technology company that offers investment solutions to financial services firms and investors.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in Foliofn consisted of 5,802,259 shares of Series C preferred stock with a cost of \$15.0 million and fair value of \$13.6 million.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee determined to decrease the fair value of the investment by \$2.8 million.

At October 31, 2009, the Company's investment in Foliofn consisted of 5,802,259 shares of Series C preferred stock with a cost of \$15.0 million and a fair value of \$10.8 million.

Bruce Shewmaker, an officer of the Company, serves as a director of Foliofn.

***GDC Acquisitions, LLC d/b/a JDC Lighting, LLC***

GDC is the holding company of JDC Lighting, LLC ( JDC ). GDC, New York, New York, is a distributor of commercial lighting and electrical products.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in GDC consisted of a \$3.0 million senior subordinated loan, bearing annual interest at 17% with a maturity date of August 31, 2011. The loan had a principal amount, an outstanding balance and a cost basis of \$3.0 million. The loan was fair valued at \$3.0 million.

At October 31, 2009, the loan had an outstanding balance and cost of \$3.1 million. The loan was fair valued at \$3.1 million. The warrant was fair valued at \$0. The increase in the outstanding balance, cost and fair value of the loan is due to the capitalization of payment in kind interest. These increases were approved by the Company's Valuation

Committee.

***Harmony Pharmacy & Health Center, Inc.***

Harmony Pharmacy, Purchase, New York, operates pharmacy and healthcare centers primarily in airports in the United States. Harmony Pharmacy opened their first store in Newark International Airport in March of 2007 and has since opened stores in John F. Kennedy International Airport and San Francisco International Airport.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's equity investment in Harmony Pharmacy consisted of 2 million shares of common stock with a cost of \$750,000 and a fair value of \$750,000. The revolving credit facility had an outstanding balance of \$4.3 million, a cost of \$4.3 million, and a fair value of \$4.0 million. The credit facility bears annual

**Table of Contents**

interest at 10%, matures on December 1, 2009 and has a .50% unused fee per annum. The demand note had an outstanding balance of \$3.3 million with a cost and fair value of \$3.3 million.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company invested \$3.4 million in Harmony Pharmacy in the form of three demand notes, a \$700,000 demand note on November 4, 2008, a \$2.2 million demand note on March 3, 2009 and a \$500,000 demand note on September 1, 2009. The demand notes have an annual interest rate of 10% with the accrued interest being reserved against.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee determined to decrease the fair value of the common stock by \$750,000.

At October 31, 2009, the Company's equity investment in Harmony Pharmacy consisted of 2 million shares of common stock with a cost of \$750,000 and a fair value of \$0. The revolving credit facility had an outstanding balance of \$4.8 million, a cost of \$4.8 million, and a fair value of \$4.0 million. The demand notes had a total outstanding balance of \$6.7 million with a cost and fair value of \$6.7 million. The increase in the outstanding balance and cost basis of the revolving credit facility is due to the capitalization of payment in kind interest. The Company's Valuation Committee determined not to increase the fair value of the investment as a result of the capitalization of the PIK interest. The Company has reserved in full against the interest accrued on the revolving credit facility and the demand notes due to losses related to expansion costs and a decrease in air travel.

Michael Tokarz, Chairman of the Company, serves as a director of Harmony Pharmacy.

***Henry Company***

Henry Company, Huntington Park, California, is a manufacturer and distributor of building products and specialty chemicals.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in Henry Company consisted of \$3.8 million in loan assignments. The \$1.8 million term loan A bears annual interest at LIBOR plus 3.5% and matures on April 6, 2011. The \$2.0 million term loan B bears annual interest at LIBOR plus 7.75% and also matures on April 6, 2011.

On December 31, 2008, the Company received a principal payment of approximately \$127,000 on the term loan A.

At October 31, 2009, the loans had a combined outstanding balance, cost basis, and fair value of approximately \$3.7 million.

***HuaMei Capital Company, Inc.***

HuaMei, San Francisco, California, is a Chinese-American, cross border investment bank and advisory company.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in HuaMei consisted of 500 shares of common stock with a cost and fair value of \$2.0 million.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee determined to decrease the fair value of the common stock by \$475,000.

At October 31, 2009, the Company's investment in HuaMei consisted of 500 shares of common stock with a cost of \$2.0 million and fair value of \$1.5 million.

Michael Tokarz, Chairman of the Company, serves as a director of HuaMei.

***Innovative Brands, LLC***

Innovative Brands, Phoenix, Arizona, is a consumer product company that manufactures and distributes personal care products.

**Table of Contents**

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in Innovative Brands consisted of a \$13.0 million loan assignment. The \$13.0 million term loan bears annual interest at 11.75% and matures on September 25, 2011. The loan had a cost basis and fair value of \$13.0 million as of October 31, 2008.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company received principal payments of approximately \$2.6 million on the term loan.

The Company also received a loan amendment fee of approximately \$57,000. The interest rate on the term loan was increased to 15.5% from 11.75%.

At October 31, 2009, the loan had an outstanding balance, cost basis and a fair value of approximately \$10.4 million.

***Lockorder Limited (formerly Safestone Technologies PLC)***

Lockorder, Old Amersham, United Kingdom, a Legacy Investment, provides organizations with technology designed to secure access controls, enforcing compliance with security policies and enabling effective management of corporate IT and e-business infrastructure.

At October 31, 2008 and October 31, 2009, the Company's investment in Lockorder consisted of 21,064 shares of common stock with a cost of \$2.0 million. The investment has been fair valued at \$0 by the Company's Valuation Committee.

***Mainstream Data, Inc.***

Mainstream Data, Inc. ( Mainstream ), Salt Lake City, Utah, a Legacy Investment, builds and operates satellite, internet and wireless broadcast networks for information companies. Mainstream networks deliver text news, streaming stock quotations and digital images to subscribers around the world.

At October 31, 2008 and October 31, 2009, the Company's investment in Mainstream consisted of 5,786 shares of common stock with a cost of \$3.75 million. The investment has been fair valued at \$0.

***Marine Exhibition Corporation***

Marine, Miami, Florida, owns and operates the Miami Seaquarium. The Miami Seaquarium is a family-oriented entertainment park.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in Marine consisted of a senior secured loan, a secured revolving note, and 2,000 shares of preferred stock. The senior secured loan had an outstanding balance of \$10.9 million and a cost of \$10.8 million. The senior secured loan bears annual interest at 11% and matures on June 30, 2013. The senior secured loan was fair valued at \$10.9 million. The secured revolving note had an outstanding balance, cost and fair value of \$700,000. The secured revolving note bears interest at LIBOR plus 1%, has an unused fee of .50% per annum and matures on June 30, 2013. The preferred stock was fair valued at \$2.4 million. The dividend rate on the preferred stock is 12% per annum.

On September 30, 2009, Marine made a principal payment of \$625,000 on its senior subordinated loan.

Net borrowings on the secured revolving note during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 were \$200,000.

At October 31, 2009, the Company's senior secured loan had an outstanding balance of \$10.8 million, a cost of \$10.7 million and a fair value of \$10.8 million. The secured revolving note had an outstanding balance, cost and fair value of \$900,000. The preferred stock is fair valued at \$2.6 million. The increase in the outstanding balance, cost and fair value of the loan and preferred stock is due to the amortization of loan origination fees and the capitalization of payment in kind interest/dividends. These increases were approved by the Company's Valuation Committee.

***MVC Automotive Group B.V.***

MVC Automotive, an Amsterdam-based holding company that owns and operates eleven Ford dealerships located in Austria, Belgium, and the Netherlands.

**Table of Contents**

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in MVC Automotive consisted of an equity interest with a cost of \$34.7 million and a fair value of \$41.5 million. The bridge loan, which bears annual interest at 10% and matures on December 31, 2009, had a cost and fair value of \$3.6 million. The guarantees for MVC Automotive were equivalent to approximately \$15.6 million at October 31, 2008.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee increased the fair value of the equity interest by \$5.0 million.

At October 31, 2009, the Company's investment in MVC Automotive consisted of an equity interest with a cost of \$34.7 million and a fair value of \$46.5 million. The bridge loan had a cost and fair value of \$3.6 million. The mortgage guarantees for MVC Automotive were equivalent to approximately \$17.4 million at October 31, 2009. These guarantees were taken into account in the valuation of MVC Automotive.

Michael Tokarz, Chairman of the Company, and Christopher Sullivan, a representative of the Company, serve as directors of MVC Automotive.

***MVC Partners LLC***

MVC Partners, Purchase, New York, a wholly-owned portfolio company, is a private equity firm established primarily to serve as the general partner, managing member or anchor investor of private or other investment vehicles.

At October 31, 2008 the Company's equity investment in MVC Partners had a cost basis of approximately \$333,000 and fair value of approximately \$133,000.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company made an equity investment of approximately \$1.1 million in MVC Partners.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee decreased the fair value of the equity interest by \$16,000.

At October 31, 2009 the Company's equity investment in MVC Partners had a cost basis of approximately \$1.4 million and fair value of approximately \$1.1 million.

***Octagon Credit Investors, LLC***

Octagon, is a New York-based asset management company that manages leveraged loans and high yield bonds through collateralized debt obligations ( CDO ) funds.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in Octagon consisted of a term loan with an outstanding balance and a cost basis of \$5.0 million, a revolving line of credit with an outstanding balance of \$650,000 with a cost of \$650,000, and an equity investment with a cost basis of approximately \$1.1 million and fair value of approximately \$2.6 million. The combined fair value of the investment at October 31, 2008 was \$8.2 million. The term loan bears annual interest at LIBOR plus 4.25% and matures on December 31, 2011. The revolving line of credit bears annual interest at LIBOR plus 4.25%, matures on December 31, 2011 and has an unused fee of .50% per annum.

Net repayments on the revolving line of credit during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 were \$650,000, resulting in a balance outstanding as of October 31, 2009 of \$0.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the cost basis of the equity investment was increased by approximately \$157,000 because of an allocation in flow through income.

At October 31, 2009, the term loan had an outstanding balance of \$5.0 million with a cost of approximately \$5.0 million. The loan was fair valued at \$5.0 million. The increase in cost basis of the loan is due to the amortization of loan origination fees. The increase was approved by the Company's Valuation Committee. The revolving line of credit did not have an outstanding balance as of October 31, 2009.

At October 31, 2009, the equity investment had a cost basis of approximately \$1.3 million and a fair value of \$2.7 million.



**Table of Contents**

***Ohio Medical Corporation***

Ohio Medical, Gurnee, Illinois, is a manufacturer and supplier of suction and oxygen therapy products, as well as medical gas equipment.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in Ohio Medical consisted of 5,620 shares of common stock with a cost basis and fair value of \$17.0 million and \$17.2 million, respectively, and 11,306 shares of convertible preferred stock with a cost basis of \$30.0 million and a fair value of \$34.2 million.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee decreased the fair value of the common stock by \$8.1 million.

At October 31, 2009, the Company's investment in Ohio Medical consisted of 5,620 shares of common stock with a cost basis and fair value of \$17.0 million and \$9.1 million, respectively, and 13,227 shares of convertible preferred stock with a cost basis of \$30.0 million and a fair value of \$40.0 million. The increase in the fair value of the convertible preferred stock of \$5.8 million is due to PIK distributions which were treated as a return of capital. This increase was approved by the Company's Valuation Committee.

Michael Tokarz, Chairman of the Company, Peter Seidenberg, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, and Jim O'Connor, a representative of the Company, serve as directors of Ohio Medical.

***Phoenix Coal Corporation***

Phoenix Coal, Madisonville, Kentucky, is engaged in the acquisition, development, production and sale of bituminous coal reserves and resources located primarily in the Illinois Basin. With offices in Madisonville, Kentucky and Champaign, Illinois, the company is focused on consolidating small and medium-sized coal mining projects and applying proprietary technology to increase efficiency and enhance profit margins.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in Phoenix Coal consisted of 666,667 shares of common stock which had a cost basis of \$500,000 and a fair value of approximately \$105,000.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, Phoenix Coal began trading on the Toronto Stock Exchange (TSX: PHC). Consistent with the Company's valuation procedures, effective June 30, 2008, the Company has been marking this investment to its market price.

At October 31, 2009, the Company's investment in Phoenix Coal consisted of 666,667 shares of common stock which had a cost basis of \$500,000 and a market value of \$148,000.

***PreVisor, Inc.***

PreVisor, Roswell, Georgia, provides pre-employment testing and assessment solutions and related professional consulting services.

On May 31, 2006, the Company invested \$6.0 million in PreVisor in the form of 9 shares of common stock. Mr. Tokarz, our Chairman and Portfolio Manager, is a minority non-controlling shareholder of PreVisor. Our board of directors, including all of the Independent Directors, approved the transaction (Mr. Tokarz recused himself from making a determination or recommendation on this matter).

At October 31, 2008, the common stock had a cost basis and fair value of \$6.0 million and \$10.1 million, respectively.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee decreased the fair value of the common stock by \$3.1 million.

At October 31, 2009, the common stock had a cost basis and fair value of \$6.0 million and \$7.0 million, respectively.

**Table of Contents**

***SafeStone Technologies Limited (formerly Safestone Technologies PLC)***

SafeStone Limited, Old Amersham, United Kingdom, a Legacy Investment, provides organizations with technology designed to secure access controls across the extended enterprise, enforcing compliance with security policies and enabling effective management of the corporate IT and e-business infrastructure.

At October 31, 2008 and October 31, 2009, the Company's investment in SafeStone Limited consisted of 21,064 shares of common stock with a cost of \$2.0 million. The investment has been fair valued at \$0 by the Company's Valuation Committee.

***Security Holdings, B.V.***

Security Holdings is an Amsterdam-based holding company that owns FIMA, a Lithuanian security and engineering solutions company.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in Security Holdings had a cost and fair value of \$28.2 million.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee decreased the fair value of the common equity interest by \$18.2 million.

At October 31, 2009, the Company's investment in Security Holdings had a cost of \$28.2 million and a fair value of \$10.0 million.

Christopher Sullivan, a representative of the Company, serves as a director of Security Holdings.

***SGDA Europe B.V.***

SGDA Europe is an Amsterdam-based holding company that pursues environmental and remediation opportunities in Romania.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's equity investment had a cost basis and a fair value of \$7.5 million.

On June 23, 2009, the Company invested \$1.5 million in SGDA Europe in the form of a senior secured loan. The loan has an annual interest rate of 10% and a maturity date of June 23, 2012.

At October 31, 2009, the Company's equity investment had a cost basis and a fair value of \$7.5 million. The senior secured loan had an outstanding balance, cost and fair value of \$1.5 million.

Christopher Sullivan, a representative of the Company, serves as a director of SGDA Europe.

***SGDA Sanierungsgesellschaft für Deponien und Altlasten GmbH***

SGDA, Zella-Mehlis, Germany, is a company that is in the business of landfill remediation and revitalization of contaminated soil.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in SGDA consisted of a term loan, common equity interest, and preferred equity interest. The term loan had an outstanding balance of \$6.2 million with a cost of \$6.1 million. The term loan bears annual interest at 7.0% and matures on August 25, 2009. The term loan was fair valued at \$6.1 million. The common equity interest in SGDA had been fair valued at \$560,000 with a cost basis of

approximately \$439,000. The preferred equity interest had been fair valued at \$6.1 million with a cost basis of \$5.0 million.

On August 25, 2009, the Company extended the maturity date of the term loan to August 31, 2012 and received a \$50,000 amendment fee.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee determined to increase the fair value of the Company's preferred equity interest by \$500,000 and decrease the common equity interest by \$560,000.

At October 31, 2009, the term loan had an outstanding balance of \$6.2 million with a cost of \$6.2 million. The term loan was fair valued at \$6.2 million. The increase in the cost and fair value of the loan is due to the accretion of

**Table of Contents**

the market discount of the term loan. These increases were approved by the Company's Valuation Committee. The common equity interest in SGDA had a cost basis of approximately \$439,000 and a fair value of \$1. The preferred equity interest had a cost basis of \$5.0 million and a fair value of \$6.6 million.

***SIA Tekers Invest***

Tekers, Riga, Latvia, is a port facility used for the storage and servicing of vehicles.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in Tekers consisted of 68,800 shares of common stock with a cost of \$2.3 million and a fair value of \$3.2 million. The Company guaranteed a 1.4 million Euro mortgage for Tekers. The guarantee was equivalent to approximately \$2.0 million at October 31, 2008 for Tekers.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee increased the fair value of the common stock by \$615,000.

At October 31, 2009, the Company's investment in Tekers consisted of 68,800 shares of common stock with a cost of \$2.3 million and a fair value of \$3.8 million. The guarantee for Tekers was equivalent to approximately \$2.1 million at October 31, 2009. These guarantees were taken into account in the valuation of Tekers.

***Sonexis, Inc.***

Sonexis, Inc. ( Sonexis ), Tewksbury, Massachusetts, a Legacy Investment, is the developer of a new kind of conferencing solution Sonexis ConferenceManager a modular platform that is designed to support a breadth of audio and web conferencing functionality to deliver rich media conferencing.

At October 31, 2008 and October 31, 2009, the Company's investment in Sonexis consisted of 131,615 shares of common stock with a cost of \$10.0 million. The investment has been fair valued at \$0.

***SP Industries, Inc.***

SP, Warminster, Pennsylvania, is a designer, manufacturer and marketer of laboratory research and process equipment, glassware and precision glass components and configured-to-order manufacturing equipment.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in SP consisted of a first lien loan and a second lien loan that had outstanding balances of \$1.0 million and \$24.7 million, respectively, with a cost basis of approximately \$628,000 and \$24.2 million, respectively. The first lien loan bears annual interest at LIBOR, with a 2.5% floor, plus 5% and matures on December 28, 2012, and the second lien loan bears annual interest at 15% and matures on December 31, 2013. The first lien loan and second lien loan had fair values of \$1.0 million and \$24.7 million, respectively.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, SP made principal payments totaling approximately \$96,000 on its first lien loan.

At October 31, 2009, the first lien loan and the second lien loan had outstanding balances of approximately \$901,000 and \$25.4 million, respectively, with a cost basis of approximately \$656,000 and \$25.1 million, respectively. The first lien loan and second loan had fair values of approximately \$901,000 and \$25.4 million, respectively. The increase in cost and fair value of the second lien loan is due to the amortization of loan origination fees and to the capitalization of payment in kind interest. These increases were approved by the Company's Valuation Committee.

***Storage Canada, LLC***

Storage Canada, Omaha, Nebraska, is a real estate company that owns and develops self-storage facilities throughout the U.S. and Canada.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in Storage Canada consisted of a term loan with an outstanding balance, cost basis and a fair value of \$1.2 million. The borrowing bears annual interest at 8.75% and matures on March 30, 2013.

**Table of Contents**

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company received approximately \$106,000 in principal payments on the term loan provided to Storage Canada. The loan commitment to Storage Canada was not renewed in March 2009.

At October 31, 2009, the Company's investment in Storage Canada had an outstanding balance of \$1.1 million and a cost basis and fair value of \$1.1 million.

***Summit Research Labs, Inc.***

Summit, Huguenot, New York, is a specialty chemical company that manufactures antiperspirant actives.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in Summit consisted of a second lien loan and 800 shares of common stock. The second lien loan bears annual interest at 14% and matures on August 31, 2013. The second lien loan had an outstanding balance of \$8.9 million with a cost of \$8.8 million. The second lien loan was fair valued at \$8.9 million. The common stock had been fair valued at \$33.0 million.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee increased the fair value of the common stock by \$5.0 million.

At October 31, 2009, the Company's second lien loan had an outstanding balance of \$9.6 million with a cost of \$9.5 million. The second lien loan was fair valued at \$9.6 million. The 1,115 shares of common stock were fair valued at \$38.0 million and had a cost basis of \$16.0 million. The increase in cost and fair value of the loan is due to the amortization of loan origination fees and the capitalization of payment in kind interest. These increases were approved by the Company's Valuation Committee.

Michael Tokarz, Chairman of the Company, Puneet Sanan and Shivani Khurana, representatives of the Company, serve as directors of Summit.

***TerraMark, L.P.***

TerraMark, L.P., Houston, Texas, is an affiliate of Benchmark Performance Group ( Benchmark ) that leases real estate to Benchmark.

On August 12, 2008, the Company invested \$1.5 million in TerraMark in the form of a senior secured loan. The loan bears annual interest at 10% and matures on February 12, 2009.

At October 31, 2008, the senior secured loan had a cost and fair value of \$1.5 million.

On March 11, 2009 and April 30, 2009, TerraMark made principal payments of \$300,000 and \$500,000 on its senior secured loan. On July 17, 2009, TerraMark repaid its senior secured loan in full including all accrued interest. The total amount received including all accrued interest was approximately \$715,000.

At October 31, 2009, the Company no longer held an investment in TerraMark.

***Timberland Machines & Irrigation, Inc.***

Timberland, Enfield, Connecticut, is a distributor of landscaping outdoor power equipment and irrigation products.

Timberland also has a floor plan financing program administered by Transamerica. As is typical in Timberland's industry, under the terms of the dealer financing arrangement, Timberland guarantees the repurchase of product from Transamerica, if a dealer defaults on payment and the underlying assets are repossessed. The Company has agreed to be a limited co-guarantor for up to \$500,000 on this repurchase commitment.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in Timberland consisted of a mezzanine loan, junior revolving note, 542 shares of common stock and warrants. The mezzanine loan had an outstanding balance of \$7.3 million with a cost of \$7.2 million. The mezzanine loan bore annual interest at 14.55% and matures on August 4, 2009. The mezzanine loan was fair valued at \$7.3 million. The junior revolving note had a cost of \$5.0 million and was fair valued at \$1.0 million. The junior revolving note bears annual interest at 12.5% and matures on July 7, 2009. The common stock was fair valued at \$0. The warrant was fair valued at \$0.



**Table of Contents**

On February 26, 2009, Michael Tokarz, Chairman of the Company, and Puneet Sanan, a representative of the Company, resigned from the board of directors of Timberland.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee decreased the fair value of the Timberland senior subordinated loan by approximately \$7.3 million and junior revolving line of credit by \$1.0 million.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company realized a loss on Timberland of approximately \$18.1 million. The Company received no proceeds from Timberland and Timberland has been removed from the Company's portfolio. The Valuation Committee previously decreased the fair value of the Company's investment in Timberland to zero and as a result, the realized loss was offset by the reduction in unrealized losses.

At October 31, 2009, the Company no longer held an investment in Timberland.

***Total Safety U.S., Inc.***

Total Safety, Houston, Texas, is the leading provider of safety equipment and related services to the refining, petrochemical, and oil exploration and production industries.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in Total Safety consisted of a \$900,000 first lien loan bearing annual interest at LIBOR plus 2.75% and maturing on December 8, 2012 and a \$3.5 million second lien loan bearing annual interest at LIBOR plus 6.5% and maturing on December 8, 2013. The loans had a combined outstanding balance and cost basis of \$4.5 million. The loan assignments were fair valued at \$4.4 million.

On December 31, 2008, March 31, 2009, June 30, 2009, and September 30, 2009, Total Safety made principal payments of \$2,500 on each date on its first lien loan.

At October 31, 2009, the loans had a combined outstanding balance and cost basis of \$4.5 million. The loan assignments were fair valued at \$4.4 million.

***Turf Products, LLC***

Turf, Enfield, Connecticut, is a wholesale distributor of golf course and commercial turf maintenance equipment, golf course irrigation systems and consumer outdoor power equipment.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investment in Turf consisted of a senior subordinated loan, bearing interest at 15% per annum with a maturity date of November 30, 2010, LLC membership interest, and warrants. The senior subordinated loan had an outstanding balance of \$7.7 million with a cost of \$7.7 million. The loan was fair valued at \$7.7 million. The junior revolving note had an outstanding balance, cost, and fair value of \$1.0 million. The membership interest had a cost of \$3.8 million and a fair value of \$5.8 million. The warrants had a cost of \$0 and a fair value of \$0.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee decreased the fair value of the membership interest by \$2.6 million. The Company also received a return of capital distribution from Turf of approximately \$286,000.

At October 31, 2009, the mezzanine loan had an outstanding balance, cost basis and a fair value of \$8.1 million. The increase in the outstanding balance, cost and fair value of the loan is due to the amortization of loan origination fees and to the capitalization of payment in kind interest. These increases were approved by the Company's Valuation Committee. The junior revolving note had an outstanding balance and fair value of \$1.0 million. The membership

interest has a cost of \$3.5 million and a fair value of \$3.2 million. The warrant was fair valued at \$0.

Michael Tokarz, Chairman of the Company, and Puneet Sanan and Shivani Khurana, representatives of the Company, serve as directors of Turf.

***U.S. Gas & Electric, Inc.***

U.S. Gas, North Miami Beach, Florida, is a licensed Energy Service Company ( ESCO ) that markets and distributes natural gas to small commercial and residential retail customers in the state of New York.

**Table of Contents**

At October 31, 2008, the second lien loan had an outstanding balance of \$7.9 million with a cost of \$7.7 million and a fair value of \$7.9 million. The senior credit facility had an outstanding balance, cost, and a fair value of \$4.9 million as of October 31, 2008. The second lien loan bears annual interest at 14% and matures on July 26, 2012. The senior credit facility bears annual interest at LIBOR plus 6% or Prime plus 4.5% and matures on July 26, 2010. The 32,200 shares of convertible Series I preferred stock had a fair value of \$5.3 million and a cost of \$500,000, and the convertible Series J preferred stock had a fair value of \$350,000 and a cost of \$0.

On July 31, 2009, the Company sponsored U.S. Gas in its acquisition of ESPI and provided a \$10.0 million limited guarantee and cash collateral for a short-term \$4.0 million letter of credit for U.S. Gas. For sponsoring and providing this credit support, the Company will earn one-time fee income of approximately \$1.2 million and will be recognizing \$1.0 million in fee income over the life of the guarantee. The cash collateral has since been released as the letter of credit has expired.

Net repayments on the senior credit facility were approximately \$4.9 million, resulting in no balance outstanding at October 22, 2009. On October 22, 2009, the Company participated the revolving credit facility to another lender. The Company agreed to guarantee the \$10 million credit facility under certain circumstances related to an event of default.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee determined to increase the fair value of the convertible Series I preferred stock by \$53.6 million and convertible Series J preferred stock by \$1.6 million.

At October 31, 2009, the second lien loan had an outstanding balance of \$8.3 million with a cost of \$8.1 million and a fair value of \$8.3 million. The increases in the outstanding balance, cost and fair value of the loan are due to the amortization of loan origination fees and the capitalization of payment in kind interest. These increases were approved by the Company's Valuation Committee. There was no amount outstanding on the senior credit facility. The convertible Series I preferred stock had a fair value of \$58.9 million and a cost of \$500,000, and the convertible Series J preferred stock had a fair value of \$1.9 million and a cost of \$0.

Puneet Sanan and Shivani Khurana, representatives of the Company, serve as Chairman and director, respectively, of U.S. Gas.

***Velocitius B.V.***

Velocitius, a Netherlands based holding company, manages wind farms based in Germany through operating subsidiaries.

At October 31, 2008, the equity investment in Velocitius had a cost of \$11.4 million and a fair value of \$21.0 million. There was no amount outstanding on Line I, which expired on October 31, 2009 and bears annual interest at 8%, and Line II, which expires on April 30, 2010 and bears annual interest at 8%.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee increased the fair value of the Company's equity investment by \$2.2 million.

At October 31, 2009, the equity investment in Velocitius had a cost of \$11.4 million and a fair value of \$23.2 million.

Bruce Shewmaker, an officer of the Company, serves as a director of Velocitius.

***Vendio Services, Inc.***

Vendio, San Bruno, California, a Legacy Investment, offers small businesses and entrepreneurs resources to build Internet sales channels by providing software solutions designed to help these merchants efficiently market, sell and distribute their products.

At October 31, 2008, the Company's investments in Vendio consisted of 10,476 shares of common stock and 6,443,188 shares of Series A preferred stock at a total cost of \$6.6 million. The investments were fair valued at \$6.6 million, \$14,447 for the common stock and approximately \$6.6 million for the Series A preferred stock.

**Table of Contents**

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee decreased the fair value of the preferred stock by \$2.1 million and the common stock by approximately \$5,000.

At October 31, 2009, the Company's investments in Vendio consisted of 10,476 shares of common stock and 6,443,188 shares of Series A preferred stock at a total cost of \$6.6 million. The investments were fair valued at \$4.5 million, \$9,687 for the common stock and approximately \$4.5 million for the Series A preferred stock.

Bruce Shewmaker, an officer of the Company, serves as a director of Vendio.

***Vestal Manufacturing Enterprises, Inc.***

Vestal, Sweetwater, Tennessee, is a market leader for steel fabricated products to brick and masonry segments of the construction industry. Vestal manufactures and sells both cast iron and fabricated steel specialty products used in the construction of single-family homes.

At October 31, 2008, the senior subordinated promissory note, which bears annual interest at 12% and matures on April 29, 2011, had an outstanding balance, cost, and fair value of \$600,000. The 81,000 shares of common stock of Vestal that had a cost basis of \$1.9 million were fair valued at \$950,000.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee increased the fair value of the common stock by \$650,000.

At October 31, 2009, the senior subordinated promissory note, which bears annual interest at 12% and matures on April 29, 2011, had an outstanding balance, cost, and fair value of \$600,000. The 81,000 shares of common stock of Vestal that had a cost basis of approximately \$1.9 million were fair valued at \$1.6 million.

Bruce Shewmaker and Scott Schuenke, officers of the Company, serve as directors of Vestal.

***Vitality Foodservice, Inc.***

Vitality, Tampa, Florida, is a market leader in the processing and marketing of dispensed and non-dispensed juices and frozen concentrate liquid coffee to the foodservice industry. With an installed base of over 42,000 dispensers worldwide, Vitality sells its frozen concentrate through a network of over 350 distributors to such market niches as institutional foodservice, including schools, hospitals, cruise ships, hotels and restaurants.

At October 31, 2008, the investment in Vitality consisted of 556,472 shares of common stock at a cost of \$5.6 million and 1,000,000 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock at a cost of \$10.3 million. The convertible preferred stock has a dividend rate of 13% per annum. The common stock, Series A convertible preferred stock, and warrants were fair valued at \$9.8 million, \$13.2 million and \$3.7 million, respectively.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee increased the fair value of the common stock by \$260,300 and the warrants by \$100,000.

At October 31, 2009, the investment in Vitality consisted of 556,472 shares of common stock at a cost of \$5.6 million and 1,000,000 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock at a cost of \$11.0 million. The increase in the cost and fair value of the Series A convertible preferred stock is due to the capitalization of payment in kind dividends. These increases were approved by the Company's Valuation Committee. The common stock, Series A convertible preferred stock and warrants were fair valued at \$10.1 million, \$13.9 million and \$3.8 million, respectively.

Peter Seidenberg, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, serves as a director of Vitality.

Please see Subsequent Events below for subsequent events relating to Vitality.

***WBS Carbons Acquisitions Corp.***

WBS, Middletown, New York, is a manufacturer of antiperspirant actives and water treatment chemicals.

At October 31, 2008, the bridge loan had an outstanding balance, cost and fair value of \$1.7 million. The bridge loan bears annual interest at 6% and matures on December 30, 2011.

**Table of Contents**

At October 31, 2009, the bridge loan had an outstanding balance, cost and fair value of \$1.8 million. The increase in the outstanding balance, cost and fair value of the loan are due to the capitalization of payment in kind interest. These increases were approved by the Company's Valuation Committee.

Puneet Sanan and Shivani Khurana, representatives of the Company, serve as directors of WBS.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

At October 31, 2009, the Company had investments in portfolio companies totaling \$502.8 million. Also, at October 31, 2009, the Company had investments in cash and cash equivalents totaling approximately \$1.0 million. The Company considers all money market and other cash investments purchased with an original maturity of less than three months to be cash equivalents. U.S. government securities and cash equivalents are highly liquid.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company made six follow-on investments in four existing portfolio companies committing capital totaling \$6.3 million. The Company invested \$3.4 million in Harmony Pharmacy in the form of three demand notes, a \$700,000 demand note on November 4, 2008, a \$2.2 million demand note on March 3, 2009 and a \$500,000 demand note on September 1, 2009. The demand notes have an annual interest rate of 10% with the accrued interest being reserved against. On June 23, 2009, the Company invested \$1.5 million in SGDA Europe in the form of a senior secured loan. The loan has an annual interest rate of 10% and a maturity date of June 23, 2012. On July 14, 2009 and September 1, 2009, the Company invested a combined \$375,000 in Amersham in the form of a senior secured loan bearing annual interest of 6% and maturing on December 31, 2009. The Company also made an equity investment of approximately \$1.0 million in MVC Partners during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009.

Current balance sheet resources, which include the additional cash resources from the Credit Facilities, are believed to be sufficient to finance current commitments. Current commitments include:

***Commitments to/for Portfolio Companies:***

At October 31, 2009, the Company's existing commitments to portfolio companies consisted of the following:

**Commitments of MVC Capital, Inc.**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Amount Committed</b>	<b>Amount Funded at October 31, 2009</b>
Marine Revolving Loan Facility	\$ 2.0 million	\$ 900,000
Octagon Revolving Credit Facility	\$ 7.0 million	
Harmony Pharmacy Revolving Credit Facility	\$ 4.0 million	\$ 4.0 million
Velocitius Revolving Line II	\$ 650,000	
Tekers Guarantee	\$ 2.1 million	
U.S. Gas Revolving Credit Facility Guarantee	\$ 10.0 million	
MVC Automotive Guarantee	\$ 9.6 million	
MVC Automotive Guarantee	\$ 5.9 million	
Turf Junior Revolver	\$ 1.0 million	\$ 1.0 million
MVC Automotive Guarantee	\$ 1.9 million	
U.S. Gas Guarantee	\$ 10.0 million	

<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 54.2 million</b>	<b>\$ 5.9 million</b>
--------------	------------------------	-----------------------

On June 30, 2005, the Company pledged its common stock of Ohio Medical to Guggenheim to collateralize a loan made by Guggenheim to Ohio Medical.

On March 30, 2006, the Company provided a \$6.0 million loan commitment to Storage Canada. The commitment was for one year, but may be renewed annually with the consent of both parties. The commitment was



**Table of Contents**

not renewed in March 2009. The initial borrowing on the loan bears annual interest at 8.75% and has a maturity date of March 30, 2013. Any additional borrowings will mature seven years from the date of the subsequent borrowing. The Company also receives a fee of 0.25% on the unused portion of the loan. As of October 31, 2008, the outstanding balance of the loan commitment was approximately \$1.2 million. Net repayments during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 were approximately \$106,000, resulting in a balance of approximately \$1.1 million at such date.

On July 11, 2006, the Company provided Marine a \$2.0 million secured revolving loan facility. The revolving loan facility bears annual interest at LIBOR plus 1%. The Company also receives a fee of 0.50% of the unused portion of the revolving loan facility. As of October 31, 2008, the outstanding balance of the secured revolving loan facility was \$700,000. Net borrowings during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 were \$200,000, resulting in a balance of \$900,000 at such date.

On October 12, 2006, the Company provided a \$12.0 million revolving credit facility to Octagon in replacement of the senior secured credit facility provided on May 7, 2004. This credit facility expires on December 31, 2011. The credit facility bears annual interest at LIBOR plus 4.25%. The Company receives a 0.50% unused facility fee on an annual basis and a 0.25% servicing fee on an annual basis for maintaining the credit facility. On February 12, 2009, the commitment amount of the revolving credit facility was reduced to \$7.0 million. At October 31, 2008 the outstanding balance of the revolving credit facility provided to Octagon was \$650,000. Net repayments during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 were \$650,000, resulting in no balance outstanding on that date.

On October 30, 2006, the Company provided Velocitus a \$260,000 revolving line of credit ( Line I ). Line I expired on October 31, 2009 and had an annual interest at 8%. At October 31, 2009, the revolving line of credit is no longer a commitment of the Company.

On January 11, 2007, the Company provided a \$4.0 million revolving credit facility to Harmony Pharmacy. The credit facility bears annual interest at 10%. The Company also receives a fee of 0.50% on the unused portion of the loan. The revolving credit facility expires on December 1, 2009. At October 31, 2008 and October 31, 2009, the outstanding balance of the revolving credit facility was \$4.0 million.

On May 1, 2007, the Company provided Velocitus a \$650,000 revolving line of credit ( Line II ). Line II expires on April 30, 2010 and bears annual interest at 8%. There was no amount outstanding on Line II at October 31, 2008 and October 31, 2009.

On July 19, 2007, the Company agreed to guarantee a 1.4 million Euro mortgage for Tekers, equivalent to approximately \$2.1 million at October 31, 2009.

On July 26, 2007, the Company provided a \$10.0 million revolving senior credit facility to U.S. Gas. The revolving senior credit facility bears annual interest at LIBOR plus 6% or Prime plus 4.5%, which is at U.S. Gas' discretion. The Company receives a fee of 0.50% on the unused portion of the revolving senior credit facility. The revolving senior credit facility expires on July 26, 2010. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, U.S. Gas entered into a swap agreement which locked in a portion of the revolving senior credit facility with a LIBOR based borrowing rate for a period of two years. This portion of the revolving senior credit facility had a balance of approximately \$571,000 at October 31, 2008. Net repayments for this portion of the credit facility were approximately \$571,000, resulting in no balance outstanding at October 22, 2009. The balance of the remaining portion of the senior credit facility at October 31, 2008 was approximately \$4.4 million. Net repayments on this portion of the senior credit facility, which were borrowed at an annual rate of Prime plus 4.5%, were approximately \$4.4 million, resulting in no balance outstanding at October 22, 2009. On October 22, 2009, the Company participated the revolving credit facility to Amzak Capital Management, LLC. The Company agreed to guarantee the \$10 million credit facility under certain circumstances related to an event of default. At October 31, 2009, the revolving senior credit facility is no longer a

commitment of the Company.

On January 15, 2008, the Company agreed to guarantee a 6.5 million Euro mortgage for MVC Automotive, equivalent to approximately \$9.6 million at October 31, 2009.

**Table of Contents**

On January 16, 2008, the Company agreed to support a 4.0 million Euro mortgage for a Ford dealership owned and operated by MVC Automotive (equivalent to approximately \$5.9 million at October 31, 2009) through making financing available to the dealership and agreeing under certain circumstances not to reduce its equity stake in MVC Automotive.

On July 31, 2008, the Company extended a \$1.0 million loan to Turf in the form of a secured junior revolving note. The note bears annual interest at 6.0% and expires on May 1, 2011. On July 31, 2008, Turf borrowed \$1.0 million from the secured junior revolving note. At October 31, 2008 and October 31, 2009, the outstanding balance of the secured junior revolving note was \$1.0 million.

On September 9, 2008, the Company agreed to guarantee a 35.0 million Czech Republic Koruna ( CZK ) mortgage for MVC Automotive, equivalent to approximately \$1.9 million at October 31, 2009.

On July 31, 2009, the Company sponsored U.S. Gas in its acquisition of ESPI and provided a \$10.0 million limited guarantee and cash collateral for a short-term \$4.0 million letter of credit for U.S. Gas. The cash collateral has since been released as the letter of credit has expired. For sponsoring and providing this credit support, the Company will earn one-time fee income of approximately \$1.2 million and will be recognizing \$1.0 million in fee income over the life of the guarantee.

***Commitments of the Company:***

Effective November 1, 2006, under the terms of the Investment Advisory and Management Agreement with TTG Advisers, which has since been amended and restated (the Advisory Agreement ) and described in Note 4. Management, TTG Advisers is responsible for providing office space to the Company and for the costs associated with providing such office space. The Company's offices continue to be located on the second floor of 287 Bowman Avenue.

On April 27, 2006, the Company and MVCFS, as co-borrowers, entered into a four-year, \$100 million credit facility ( Credit Facility I ), consisting of \$50.0 million in term debt and \$50.0 million in revolving credit, with Guggenheim as administrative agent for the lenders. At October 31, 2008, there was \$50.0 million in term debt and \$19.0 million in revolving credit on Credit Facility I outstanding. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company's net repayments on Credit Facility I were \$6.7 million. As of October 31, 2009, there was \$50.0 million in term debt and \$12.3 million outstanding on the revolving credit facility. The proceeds from borrowings made under Credit Facility I are used to fund new and existing portfolio investments, pay fees and expenses related to obtaining the financing and for general corporate purposes. Credit Facility I will expire on April 27, 2010, at which time all outstanding amounts under Credit Facility I will be due and payable. Borrowings under Credit Facility I will bear interest, at the Company's option, at a floating rate equal to either (i) the LIBOR rate (for one, two, three or six months), plus a spread of 2.00% per annum, or (ii) the Prime rate in effect from time to time, plus a spread of 1.00% per annum. The Company paid a closing fee, legal and other costs associated with this transaction. These costs will be amortized evenly over the life of the facility. The prepaid expenses on the Balance Sheet include the unamortized portion of these costs. Borrowings under Credit Facility I will be secured, by among other things, cash, cash equivalents, debt investments, accounts receivable, equipment, instruments, general intangibles, the capital stock of MVCFS, and any proceeds from all the aforementioned items, as well as all other property except for equity investments made by the Company.

On April 24, 2008, the Company entered into a two-year, \$50 million revolving credit facility ( Credit Facility II ) with Branch Banking and Trust Company ( BB&T ). There was no amount outstanding on Credit Facility II as of October 31, 2008 and October 31, 2009. Credit Facility II provides financing to the Company in addition to the Company's existing \$100 million Credit Facility I with Guggenheim. Proceeds from borrowings made under Credit Facility II are used to provide the Company with better overall financial flexibility in managing its investment

portfolio. Borrowings under Credit Facility II bear interest at LIBOR plus 50 basis points. In addition, the Company is also subject to an annual utilization fee of 25 basis points for the amount of Credit Facility II that is outstanding for more than 33% of the calendar days during each fiscal quarter, as well as an annual fee of 25 basis points of the total amount of the facility. The Company paid a closing fee, legal and other costs associated with this transaction. These costs will be amortized evenly over the life of the facility. The prepaid expenses on the Balance Sheet include the unamortized portion of these costs. Borrowings under Credit Facility II will be secured by cash, short-term and

**Table of Contents**

long-term U.S. Treasury securities and other governmental agency securities whose purchase has been approved by BB&T.

Please see *Business Risks* *We may be unable to meet our covenant obligations under our credit facility or renew such facility, which could adversely affect our business* for a risk factor relating to the Company's credit facilities.

The Company enters into contracts with portfolio companies and other parties that contain a variety of indemnifications. The Company's maximum exposure under these arrangements is unknown. However, the Company has not experienced claims or losses pursuant to these contracts and believes the risk of loss related to indemnifications to be remote.

A summary of our contractual payment obligations as of October 31, 2009 is as follows:

	Total	Payments Due by Period			
		Less Than 1 Year	1-3 Years	4-5 Years	After 5 Years
Term Debt Portion of Credit Facility	\$ 50,000,000	\$ 50,000,000	N/A	N/A	N/A
Total Debt	\$ 50,000,000	\$ 50,000,000	N/A	N/A	N/A

**Subsequent Events**

In May 2009, the FASB issued SFAS No. 165, *Subsequent Events*, codified in FASB ASC Topic 855, *Subsequent Events* (ASC 855). ASC 855 establishes general standards of accounting for and disclosure of events that occur after the balance sheet date but before financial statements are issued or are available to be issued. We adopted ASC 855 in the third quarter of 2009 and evaluated all events or transactions through December 21, 2009.

Since October 31, 2009, net borrowings on Credit Facility I were \$2.7 million.

On November 2, 2009 and November 24, 2009, Marine borrowed \$300,000 on its secured revolving note.

On November 19, 2009, the Company announced that Vitality had signed a definitive agreement to sell their North American operation to Nestlé Professional, a globally managed business dedicated to the out of home food and beverage market, for cash. The acquisition is expected to close shortly after receiving various regulatory approvals and the satisfaction of other customary closing conditions and contingencies. The acquisition price has not been publicly disclosed. Vitality's European operations, a small portion of Vitality, will not be sold as part of this transaction. The anticipated gross proceeds to the Company resulting from this transaction (excluding the value of the escrow and European operations) are expected to be slightly less than the Company's carrying value as of October 31, 2009 for its entire investment in Vitality. Since the value of the escrow and Vitality's European operations will be determined at the time of closing, it is anticipated that the final value will exceed the October 31, 2009 carrying value.

On December 1, 2009, Harmony's revolving credit facility with an outstanding balance of \$4.8 million matured. As of the date of this filing, the Company is in ongoing discussions with Harmony regarding this facility. These discussions include potentially extending the facility, refinancing the facility and/or converting all or a portion of the facility to a form of equity.

**Significant Accounting Policies**

The following is a summary of significant accounting policies followed by the Company in the preparation of its consolidated financial statements:

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

*Recent Accounting Pronouncements* In June 2009, the FASB issued SFAS No. 168, *The FASB Accounting Standards Codification<sup>™</sup> and the Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles* a replacement of FASB Statement No. 162, which is codified in FASB ASC 105, *Generally Accepted Accounting Principles* ( ASC 105 ). ASC 105 establishes the Codification as the source of authoritative Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ( GAAP ) in

**Table of Contents**

the United States (the GAAP hierarchy) recognized by the FASB to be applied by non-governmental entities. Rules and interpretive releases of the SEC under authority of federal securities laws are also sources of authoritative GAAP for SEC registrants. All of the contents of the Codification carries the same level of authority and the GAAP hierarchy has been modified to include only two levels of GAAP, authoritative and nonauthoritative. The requirements of ASC 105 are effective for financial statements issued for interim and annual periods ending after September 15, 2009. We adopted the requirements of ASC 105 for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009.

In April 2009, the FASB issued FSP 157-4, *Determining Fair Value When the Volume and Level of Activity for the Asset or Liability Have Significantly Decreased and Identifying Transactions That Are Not Orderly*, which is codified in FASB ASC 820-10-65, (ASC 820-10-65). ASC 820 provides enhanced guidance for using fair value to measure assets and liabilities. ASC 820 also provides guidance regarding the extent to which companies measure assets and liabilities at fair value, the information used to measure fair value, and the effect of fair value measurements on earnings. ASC 820 applies whenever other standards require (or permit) assets or liabilities to be measured at fair value but does not expand the use of fair value in any new circumstances. We adopted ASC 820 on November 1, 2008. ASC 820-10-65 provides guidance on how to determine the fair value of assets under ASC 820 in the current economic environment and reemphasizes that the objective of a fair value measurement remains an orderly transaction (that is, not a forced liquidation or distressed sale) between market participants at the measurement date under current market conditions. ASC 820-10-65 states that a transaction price that is associated with a transaction that is not orderly is not determinative of fair value or market-participant risk premiums and companies should place little, if any, weight (compared with other indications of fair value) on transactions that are not orderly when estimating fair value or market risk premiums. ASC 820-10-65 is effective for periods ending after June 15, 2009. The adoption of ASC 820-10-65 has not had a material effect on our financial position or results of operations.

In May 2009, the FASB issued SFAS No. 165, *Subsequent Events*, which is codified in FASB ASC 855, *Subsequent Events* (ASC 855). ASC 855 establishes general standards of accounting for disclosure of events that occur after the balance sheet date but before financial statements are issued or are available to be issued. We adopted ASC 855 in the third quarter of 2009 and evaluated all events or transactions through December 21, 2009 (see Note 15, *Subsequent Events*).

In June 2009, the FASB issued SFAS No. 167, *Amendments to FASB Interpretation No. 46(R)* (SFAS No. 167), which amends the consolidation guidance applicable to variable interest entities. The amendments will significantly affect the overall consolidation analysis under FASB Interpretation No. 46(R), *Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities an interpretation of ARB No. 51*, which is codified in FASB ASC 810, *Consolidation* (ASC 810), and changes the way entities account for securitizations and special purpose entities as a result of the elimination of qualifying special-purpose entity (QSPE) concept in SFAS No. 166. SFAS No. 167 does not amend the ASC 810 exception that investments accounted for at fair value in accordance with the specialized accounting guidance in the AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide, Investment Companies, codified in FASB ASC 946, *Financial Services Investment Companies* (ASC 946), are not subject to the requirements of ASC 810. SFAS No. 167 has not yet been codified and in accordance with ASC 105, remains authoritative guidance until such time that it is integrated in the FASB ASC. SFAS No. 167 is effective as of the beginning of the first fiscal year that begins after November 15, 2009 and early adoption is prohibited.

**Tax Status and Capital Loss Carryforwards** As a RIC, the Company is not subject to federal income tax to the extent that it distributes all of its investment company taxable income and net realized capital gains for its taxable year (see Notes 12 and 13. Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements). This allows us to attract different kinds of investors than other publicly held corporations. The Company is also exempt from excise tax if it distributes at least 98% of its ordinary income and capital gains during each calendar year. At October 31, 2008, the Company had a net capital loss carryforward of \$4,759,142. During fiscal year 2009, the Company's capital loss carryforwards increased by \$25,229,207. On October 31, 2009, the Company had a net capital loss carryforward of \$29,988,349 of which

\$1,463,592 will expire in the year 2012, \$3,295,550 will expire in the year 2013, and \$25,299,207 will expire in the year 2017. To the extent future capital gains are utilized by capital loss carryforwards, such gains need not be distributed.

Capital loss carryforwards may be subject to additional limitations. As of October 31, 2009, the Company also had net unrealized capital losses of approximately \$74.3 million.



**Table of Contents**

*Valuation of Portfolio Securities* ASC 820 defines fair value in terms of the price that would be received upon the sale of an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The price used to measure the fair value is not adjusted for transaction costs while the cost basis of our investments may include initial transaction costs. Under ASC 820, the fair value measurement also assumes that the transaction to sell an asset occurs in the principal market for the asset or, in the absence of a principal market, the most advantageous market for the asset. The principal market is the market in which the reporting entity would sell or transfer the asset with the greatest volume and level of activity for the asset. In determining the principal market for an asset or liability under ASC 820, it is assumed that the reporting entity has access to the market as of the measurement date. If no market for the asset exists or if the reporting entity does not have access to the principal market, the reporting entity should use a hypothetical market. Pursuant to the requirements of the 1940 Act and in accordance with ASC 820, we value our portfolio securities at their current market values or, if market quotations are not readily available, at their estimates of fair values. Because our portfolio company investments generally do not have readily ascertainable market values, we record these investments at fair value in accordance with our Valuation Procedures adopted by the board of directors which are consistent with ASC 820. As permitted by the SEC, the board of directors has delegated the responsibility of making fair value determinations to the Valuation Committee, subject to the board of directors' supervision and pursuant to our Valuation Procedures. Our board of directors may also hire independent consultants to review our Valuation Procedures or to conduct an independent valuation of one or more of our portfolio investments.

Pursuant to our Valuation Procedures, the Valuation Committee (which is currently comprised of three Independent Directors) determines fair valuations of portfolio company investments on a quarterly basis (or more frequently, if deemed appropriate under the circumstances). Any changes in valuation are recorded in the consolidated statements of operations as Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments. Currently, our NAV per share is calculated and published on a monthly basis. The fair values determined as of the most recent quarter end are reflected in that quarter's NAV per share and in the next two months' calculation of NAV per share. (If the Valuation Committee determines to fair value an investment more frequently than quarterly, the most recently determined fair value would be reflected in the published NAV per share.)

The Company calculates our NAV per share by subtracting all liabilities from the total value of our portfolio securities and other assets and dividing the result by the total number of outstanding shares of our common stock on the date of valuation.

At October 31, 2009, approximately 98.43% of our total assets represented portfolio investments recorded at fair value ( Fair Value Investments ).

Under most circumstances, at the time of acquisition, Fair Value Investments are carried at cost (absent the existence of conditions warranting, in management's and the Valuation Committee's view, a different initial value). During the period that an investment is held by the Company, its original cost may cease to approximate fair value as the result of market and investment specific factors. No pre-determined formula can be applied to determine fair value. Rather, the Valuation Committee analyzes fair value measurements based on the value at which the securities of the portfolio company could be sold in an orderly disposition over a reasonable period of time between willing parties, other than in a forced or liquidation sale. The liquidity event whereby the Company ultimately exits an investment is generally the sale, the merger, the recapitalization or, in some cases, the initial public offering of the portfolio company.

There is no one methodology to determine fair value and, in fact, for any portfolio security, fair value may be expressed as a range of values, from which the Company derives a single fair value. To determine the fair value of a portfolio security, the Valuation Committee analyzes the portfolio company's financial results and projections, publicly traded comparables when available, comparable private transactions when available, precedent transactions in the market when available, as well as other factors. The Company generally requires, where practicable, portfolio

companies to provide annual audited and more regular unaudited financial statements, and/or annual projections for the upcoming fiscal year.

The fair value of our portfolio securities is inherently subjective. Because of the inherent uncertainty of fair valuation of portfolio securities that do not have readily ascertainable market values, our estimate of fair value may significantly differ from the fair market value that would have been used had a ready market existed for the

**Table of Contents**

securities. Such values also do not reflect brokers' fees or other selling costs which might become payable on disposition of such investments.

ASC 820 provides a framework for measuring the fair value of assets and liabilities and provides guidance regarding a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes information used to measure value. In determining fair value, the Valuation Committee uses the level 3 inputs referenced in ASC 820.

The fair value measurement under ASC 820 also assumes that the transaction to sell an asset occurs in the principal market for the asset or, in the absence of a principal market, the most advantageous market for the asset. The principal market is the market in which the Company would sell or transfer the asset with the greatest volume and level of activity for the asset. If no market for the asset exists or if the Company does not have access to the principal market, the Company will use a hypothetical market.

If a security is publicly traded, the fair value is generally equal to market value based on the closing price on the principal exchange on which the security is primarily traded.

For equity securities of portfolio companies, the Valuation Committee, using guideline provided by ASC 820, estimates the fair value based on the market approach with value then attributed to equity or equity like securities using the enterprise value waterfall ( Enterprise Value Waterfall ) valuation methodology. Under the Enterprise Value Waterfall valuation methodology, the Valuation Committee estimates the enterprise fair value of the portfolio company and then waterfalls the enterprise value over the portfolio company's securities in order of their preference relative to one another. To assess the enterprise value of the portfolio company, the Valuation Committee weighs some or all of the traditional market valuation methods and factors based on the individual circumstances of the portfolio company in order to estimate the enterprise value. The methodologies for performing assets may be based on, among other things: valuations of comparable public companies, recent sales of private and public comparable companies, discounting the forecasted cash flows of the portfolio company, third party valuations of the portfolio company, considering offers from third parties to buy the company, estimating the value to potential strategic buyers and considering the value of recent investments in the equity securities of the portfolio company. For non-performing assets, the Valuation Committee may estimate the liquidation or collateral value of the portfolio company's assets. The Valuation Committee also takes into account historical and anticipated financial results.

In assessing enterprise value, the Valuation Committee considers the mergers and acquisitions ( M&A ) market as the principal market in which the Company would sell its investments in portfolio companies under circumstances where the Company has the ability to control or gain control of the board of directors of the portfolio company ( Control Companies ). This approach is consistent with the principal market that the Company would use for its portfolio companies if the Company has the ability to initiate a sale of the portfolio company as of the measurement date, i.e., if it has the ability to control or gain control of the board of directors of the portfolio company as of the measurement date. In evaluating if the Company can control or gain control of a portfolio company as of the measurement date, the Company takes into account its equity securities on a fully diluted basis as well as other factors.

For non-Control Companies, consistent with ASC 820, the Valuation Committee considers a hypothetical secondary market as the principal market in which it would sell investments in those companies.

For loans and debt securities of non-Control Companies (for which the Valuation Committee has identified the hypothetical secondary market as the principal market), the Valuation Committee determines fair value based on the assumptions that a hypothetical market participant would use to value the security in a current hypothetical sale using a market yield ( Market Yield ) valuation methodology. In applying the Market Yield valuation methodology, the Valuation Committee determines the fair value based on such factors as third party broker quotes and market participant assumptions including synthetic credit ratings, estimated remaining life, current market yield and interest

rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date.

Estimates of average life are generally based on market data of the average life of similar debt securities. However, if the Valuation Committee has information available to it that the debt security is expected to be repaid in the near term, the Valuation Committee would use an estimated life based on the expected repayment date.

**Table of Contents**

The Valuation Committee determines fair value of loan and debt securities of Control Companies based on the estimate of the enterprise value of the portfolio company. To the extent the enterprise value exceeds the remaining principal amount of the loan and all other debt securities of the company, the fair value of such securities is generally estimated to be their cost. However, where the enterprise value is less than the remaining principal amount of the loan and all other debt securities, the Valuation Committee may discount the value of such securities to reflect an impairment. When the Company receives nominal cost warrants or free equity securities ( nominal cost equity ) with a debt security, the Company typically allocates its cost basis in the investment between debt securities and nominal cost equity at the time of origination.

Interest income is recorded on an accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. Origination and/or closing fees associated with investments in portfolio companies are accreted into income over the respective terms of the applicable loans. Upon the prepayment of a loan or debt security, any prepayment penalties and unamortized loan origination, closing and commitment fees are recorded as income. Prepayment premiums are recorded on loans when received.

For loans, debt securities, and preferred securities with contractual payment-in-kind interest or dividends, which represent contractual interest/dividends accrued and added to the loan balance or liquidation preference that generally becomes due at maturity, the Company will not accrue payment-in-kind interest/dividends if the portfolio company valuation indicates that the payment-in-kind interest is not collectible. However, the Company may accrue payment-in-kind interest if the health of the portfolio company and the underlying securities are not in question. All payment-in-kind interest that has been added to the principal balance or capitalized is subject to ratification by the Valuation Committee.

**Investment Classification** As required by the 1940 Act, we classify our investments by level of control. As defined in the 1940 Act, Control Investments are investments in those companies that we are deemed to Control. Affiliate Investments are investments in those companies that are Affiliated Companies of us, as defined in the 1940 Act, other than Control Investments. Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments are those that are neither Control Investments nor Affiliate Investments. Generally, under the 1940 Act, we are deemed to control a company in which we have invested if we own 25% or more of the voting securities of such company or have greater than 50% representation on its board. We are deemed to be an affiliate of a company in which we have invested if we own 5% or more and less than 25% of the voting securities of such company.

**Investment Transactions and Related Operating Income** Investment transactions and related revenues and expenses are accounted for on the trade date (the date the order to buy or sell is executed). The cost of securities sold is determined on a first-in, first-out basis, unless otherwise specified. Dividend income and distributions on investment securities is recorded on the ex-dividend date. The tax characteristics of such distributions received from our portfolio companies will be determined by whether or not the distribution was made from the investment s current taxable earnings and profits or accumulated taxable earnings and profits from prior years. Interest income, which includes accretion of discount and amortization of premium, if applicable, is recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. Fee income includes fees for guarantees and services rendered by the Company or its wholly-owned subsidiary to portfolio companies and other third parties such as due diligence, structuring, transaction services, monitoring services, and investment advisory services. Guaranty fees are recognized as income over the related period of the guaranty. Due diligence, structuring, and transaction services fees are generally recognized as income when services are rendered or when the related transactions are completed. Monitoring and investment advisory services fees are generally recognized as income as the services are rendered. Any fee income determined to be loan origination fees, original issue discount, and market discount are capitalized and then amortized into income using the effective interest method. Upon the prepayment of a loan or debt security, any unamortized loan origination fees are recorded as income and any unamortized original issue discount or market discount is recorded as a realized gain. For investments with PIK interest and dividends, we base income and dividend

accrual on the valuation of the PIK notes or securities received from the borrower. If the portfolio company indicates a value of the PIK notes or securities that is not sufficient to cover the contractual interest or dividend, we will not accrue interest or dividend income on the notes or securities.

## **Table of Contents**

**Cash Equivalents** For the purpose of the Consolidated Balance Sheets and Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, the Company considers all money market and all highly liquid temporary cash investments purchased with an original maturity of less than three months to be cash equivalents.

**Restricted Securities** The Company will invest in privately-placed restricted securities. These securities may be resold in transactions exempt from registration or to the public if the securities are registered. Disposal of these securities may involve time-consuming negotiations and expense, and a prompt sale at an acceptable price may be difficult.

**Distributions to Shareholders** Distributions to shareholders are recorded on the ex-dividend date.

**Income Taxes** It is the policy of the Company to meet the requirements for qualification as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. As a RIC, the Company is not subject to income tax to the extent that it distributes all of its investment company taxable income and net realized capital gains for its taxable year. The Company is also exempt from excise tax if it distributes at least 98% of its ordinary income and capital gains during each calendar year.

Our consolidated operating subsidiary, MVCFS, is subject to federal and state income tax. We use the liability method in accounting for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded for temporary differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the financial statements, using statutory tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. A valuation allowance is provided against deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax asset will not be realized.

FASB Interpretation No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes – an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109*, ( FIN 48 ), codified in ASC 740 provides guidance for how uncertain tax positions should be recognized, measured, presented and disclosed in the financial statements. ASC 740 requires the evaluation of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the course of preparing the Company's tax returns to determine whether the tax positions are more-likely-than-not of being sustained by the applicable tax authority. Tax positions not deemed to meet a more-likely-than-not threshold would be recorded as a tax benefit or expense in the current period. The Company recognizes interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits as income tax expense in the statement of operations. During the year, the Company did not incur any interest or penalties.

**Reclassifications** Certain amounts from prior years have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation.

### **Item 7A. *Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk***

Historically the Company has invested in small companies, and its investments in these companies are considered speculative in nature. The Company's investments often include securities that are subject to legal or contractual restrictions on resale that adversely affect the liquidity and marketability of such securities. As a result, the Company is subject to risk of loss which may prevent our shareholders from achieving price appreciation, dividend distributions and return of capital.

Financial instruments that subjected the Company to concentrations of market risk consisted principally of equity investments, subordinated notes, and debt instruments, which represented approximately 98.43% of the Company's total assets at October 31, 2009. As discussed in Note 9 Portfolio Investments, these investments consist of securities in companies with no readily determinable market values and, as such, are valued in accordance with the Company's fair value policies and procedures. The Company's investment strategy represents a high degree of business and financial risk due to the fact that the investments (other than cash equivalents) are generally illiquid, in small and middle market companies and include entities with little operating history or entities that possess operations in new or developing industries. These investments, should they become publicly traded, would generally be: (i) subject to restrictions on resale, if they were acquired from the issuer in private placement transactions; and (ii) susceptible to

market risk. The Company's investments in short-term securities may be in either 90-day Treasury Bills, which are federally guaranteed securities, or other high quality, highly liquid investments. If the Company's cash balances are not large enough to be invested in 90-day Treasury Bills or other high quality, highly liquid investments, they are swept into designated money market accounts.

For a more complete description of the risk factors impacting an investment in our securities, including risk factors relating to market risks, please see item 1A, Risk Factors, beginning on page 15.



**Table of Contents****Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data****CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****MVC Capital, Inc.****Consolidated Balance Sheets**

	<b>October 31, 2009</b>	<b>October 31, 2008</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,007,873	\$ 12,764,465
Investments at fair value		
Non-control/Non-affiliated investments (cost \$122,320,550 and \$124,471,466)	85,451,605	95,781,109
Affiliate investments (cost \$141,186,185 and \$138,694,946)	210,519,609	181,092,250
Control investments (cost \$159,287,686 and \$182,433,350)	206,832,059	213,930,758
Total investments at fair value (cost \$422,794,421 and \$445,599,762 )	502,803,273	490,804,117
Dividends, interest and fees receivable, net of reserve	5,385,333	2,641,994
Prepaid expenses	1,271,353	2,297,434
Prepaid taxes	377,883	759,025
Deferred tax, net of allowance		1,443,765
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 510,845,715</b>	<b>\$ 510,710,800</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS EQUITY</b>		
<b>Liabilities</b>		
Revolving credit facility	\$ 12,300,000	\$ 19,000,000
Term loan	50,000,000	50,000,000
Provision for incentive compensation (Note 5)	19,511,147	15,794,295
Management fee payable	2,560,120	2,485,580
Other accrued expenses and liabilities	1,300,490	1,106,256
Professional fees	650,981	425,035
Consulting fees	67,278	28,822
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>86,390,016</b>	<b>88,839,988</b>
<b>Shareholders equity</b>		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value; 150,000,000 shares authorized; 24,297,087 and 24,297,087 shares outstanding, respectively	283,044	283,044
Additional paid-in-capital	429,400,261	429,400,261
Accumulated earnings	34,768,686	30,144,990
Dividends paid to stockholders	(57,087,927)	(45,425,325)
Accumulated net realized loss	(30,113,755)	(4,933,051)

Edgar Filing: MVC CAPITAL, INC. - Form 10-K

Net unrealized appreciation	80,008,852	45,204,355
Treasury stock, at cost, 4,007,361 and 4,007,361 shares held, respectively	(32,803,462)	(32,803,462)
<b>Total shareholders equity</b>	424,455,699	421,870,812
<b>Total liabilities and shareholders equity</b>	\$ 510,845,715	\$ 510,710,800
<b>Net asset value per share</b>	\$ 17.47	\$ 17.36

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents**MVC Capital, Inc.****Consolidated Schedule of Investments  
October 31, 2009**

<b>Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Investment</b>	<b>Principal</b>	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>
<b>Non-control/Non-affiliated investments - 20.13% (a, c, f, g)</b>					
Actelis Networks, Inc.	Technology Investments	Preferred Stock (150,602 shares) (d, j)		\$ 5,000,003	\$
Amersham Corp.	Manufacturer of Precision - Machined Components	Senior Secured Loan 6.0000%, 12/31/2009 (h)	\$ 375,000	375,000	375,000
		Second Lien Seller Note 10.0000%, 06/29/2010 (h, i)	2,473,521	2,473,521	775,000
		Second Lien Seller Note 17.0000%, 06/30/2013 (b, h, i)	3,793,841	3,793,841	1,625,000
				6,642,362	2,775,000
BP Clothing, LLC	Apparel	Second Lien Loan 16.5000%, 07/18/2012 (b, h)	18,778,308	18,617,403	17,503,916
		Term Loan A 6.0000%, 07/18/2011 (h)	1,987,500	1,973,763	1,719,388
		Term Loan B 9.0000%, 07/18/2011 (h)	2,000,000	1,987,208	1,742,004
				22,578,374	20,965,308
DPHI, Inc.	Technology Investments	Preferred Stock (602,131 shares) (d, j)		4,520,355	
FOLIO <i>fn</i> , Inc.	Technology Investments			15,000,000	10,790,000

Edgar Filing: MVC CAPITAL, INC. - Form 10-K

Preferred Stock  
(5,802,259 shares)  
(d, j)

GDC Acquisition, LLC	Electrical Distribution	Senior Subordinated Debt 17.0000%, 08/31/2011 (b, h) Warrants (d)	3,096,252	3,096,252	3,096,252
				3,096,252	3,096,252
Henry Company	Building Products / Specialty Chemicals	Term Loan A 3.7429%, 04/06/2011 (h) Term Loan B 7.9929%, 04/06/2011 (h)	1,709,921	1,709,921	1,650,642
			2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000
				3,709,921	3,650,642
Innovative Brands, LLC	Consumer Products	Term Loan 15.5000%, 09/25/2011 (h)	10,414,976	10,414,976	10,414,976
Lockorder Limited	Technology Investments	Common Stock (21,064 shares) (d, e, j)		2,007,701	
MainStream Data, Inc.	Technology Investments	Common Stock (5,786 shares) (d, j)		3,750,000	
Phoenix Coal Corporation	Coal Processing and Production	Common Stock (666,667 shares) (d)		500,000	148,000
SafeStone Technologies Limited	Technology Investments	Common Stock (21,064 shares) (d, e, j)		2,007,701	
Sonexis, Inc.	Technology Investments	Common Stock (131,615 shares)		10,000,000	

(d, j)

SP Industries, Inc.	Laboratory Research Equipment	First Lien Loan			
		7.5000%, 12/28/2012 (h)	901,435	656,357	901,435
		Second Lien Loan			
		15.0000%, 12/31/2013 (b, h)	25,443,638	25,092,905	25,443,638
				25,749,262	26,345,073
Storage Canada, LLC	Self Storage	Term Loan 8.7500%, 03/30/2013 (h)	1,108,500	1,111,347	1,108,500
Total Safety U.S., Inc.	Engineering Services	First Lien Seller			
		Note 3.0038%, 12/08/2012 (h)	972,500	972,500	898,058
		Second Lien Seller			
		Note 6.7538%, 12/08/2013 (h)	3,500,000	3,500,000	3,500,000
				4,472,500	4,398,058
WBS Carbons Acquisitions Corp.	Specialty Chemicals	Bridge Loan 6.0000%, 12/30/2011 (h)	1,759,796	1,759,796	1,759,796
<b>Sub Total Non-control/Non-affiliated investments</b>				<b>122,320,550</b>	<b>85,451,605</b>
<b>Affiliate investments</b>					
<b>49.60% (a, c, f, g)</b>					
Custom Alloy Corporation	Manufacturer of Pipe Fittings	Unsecured Subordinated Loan			
		14.0000%, 09/18/2012 (b, h)	12,648,338	12,406,499	12,648,338
		Convertible Series A Preferred Stock (9 shares)		44,000	44,000
				9,956,000	9,956,000

Edgar Filing: MVC CAPITAL, INC. - Form 10-K

		Convertible Series B Preferred Stock (1,991 shares)		22,406,499	22,648,338
Dakota Growers Pasta Company, Inc.	Manufacturer of Packaged Foods	Common Stock (1,016,195 shares)		5,521,742	15,044,698
		Convertible Preferred Stock (1,065,000 shares)		10,357,500	15,767,252
				15,879,242	30,811,950
Harmony Pharmacy & Health Center, Inc.	Healthcare    Retail	Revolving Credit Facility 10.0000%, 12/01/2009 (b, h)	4,755,060	4,755,060	4,000,000
		Demand Note 10.0000% (h, i)	500,000	500,000	500,000
		Demand Note 10.0000% (h, i)	700,000	700,000	700,000
		Demand Note 10.0000% (h, i)	3,300,000	3,300,000	3,300,000
		Demand Note 10.0000% (h, i)	2,200,000	2,200,000	2,200,000
		Common Stock (2,000,000 shares) (d)		750,000	
				12,205,060	10,700,000
HuaMei Capital Company, Inc.	Financial Services	Common Stock (500 shares) (d)		2,000,000	1,525,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****MVC Capital, Inc.****Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)  
October 31, 2009**

<b>Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Investment</b>	<b>Principal</b>	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>
Marine Exhibition Corporation	Theme Park	Senior Subordinated Debt 11.0000%, 06/30/2013 (b, h)	\$ 10,765,878	\$ 10,667,415	\$ 10,765,878
		Secured Revolving Note 1.2463%, 06/30/2013 (h)	900,000	900,000	900,000
		Convertible Preferred Stock (20,000 shares) (b)		2,581,699	2,581,699
				14,149,114	14,247,577
Octagon Credit Investors, LLC	Financial Services	Term Loan 4.4963%, 12/31/2011 (h)	5,000,000	4,971,138	5,000,000
		Limited Liability Company Interest		1,289,178	2,744,083
				6,260,316	7,744,083
PreVisor, Inc.	Human Capital Management	Common Stock (9 shares) (d)		6,000,000	7,000,000
Security Holdings, B.V.	Electrical Engineering	Common Stock (900 shares) (d, e)		28,154,200	10,000,000
SGDA Europe B.V.	Soil Remediation	Common Equity Interest (d, e)		7,450,000	7,450,000
		Senior Secured Loan 10.0000%, 6/23/2012 (e, h)	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000
				8,950,000	8,950,000

Edgar Filing: MVC CAPITAL, INC. - Form 10-K

U.S. Gas & Electric, Inc.	Energy Services	Second Lien Loan 14.0000%, 07/26/2012 (b, h)	8,263,979	8,143,804	8,263,979
		Convertible Series I Preferred Stock (32,200 shares) (d)		500,000	58,907,092
		Convertible Series J Preferred Stock (8,216 shares) (d)			1,921,570
				8,643,804	69,092,641
Vitality Foodservice, Inc.	Non-Alcoholic Beverages	Common Stock (556,472 shares) (d)		5,564,716	10,089,957
		Preferred Stock (1,000,000 shares) (b, h)		10,973,234	13,875,005
		Warrants (d)			3,835,058
				16,537,950	27,800,020
<b>Sub Total Affiliate investments</b>				<b>141,186,185</b>	<b>210,519,609</b>
<b>Control Investments 48.73%</b> <b>(a, c, f, g)</b>					
MVC Automotive Group B.V.	Automotive Dealerships	Common Equity Interest (d, e)		34,736,939	46,500,000
		Bridge Loan 10.0000%, 12/31/2009 (e, h)	3,643,557	3,643,557	3,643,557
				38,380,496	50,143,557
MVC Partners, LLC	Private Equity Firm	Limited Liability Company Interest (d)		1,350,253	1,133,729
Ohio Medical Corporation	Medical Device Manufacturer	Common Stock (5,620 shares) (d)		17,000,000	9,100,000
		Series A Convertible Preferred Stock		30,000,000	40,010,429



Edgar Filing: MVC CAPITAL, INC. - Form 10-K

		(13,227 shares) (b, h)		47,000,000	49,110,429
SGDA Sanierungsgesellschaft für Deponien und Altlasten GmbH	Soil Remediation	Term Loan 7.0000%, 08/31/2012 (e, h) Common Equity Interest (d, e) Preferred Equity Interest (d, e)	6,187,350	6,187,350 438,551 5,000,000 11,625,901	6,187,350 1 6,600,000 12,787,351
SIA Tekers Invest	Port Facilities	Common Stock (68,800 shares) (d, e)		2,300,000	3,790,000
Summit Research Labs, Inc.	Specialty Chemicals	Second Lien Loan 14.0000%, 08/15/2012 (b, h) Common Stock (1,115 shares) (d)	9,596,177	9,479,142 16,000,000 25,479,142	9,596,177 38,000,000 47,596,177
Turf Products, LLC	Distributor - Landscaping and Irrigation Equipment	Senior Subordinated Debt 15.0000%, 11/30/2010 (b, h) Junior Revolving Note 6.0000%, 5/1/2011 (h) Limited Liability Company Interest (d) Warrants (d)	8,149,021 1,000,000	8,136,884 1,000,000 3,535,694 12,672,578	8,149,021 1,000,000 3,221,794 12,370,815
Velocitus B.V.	Renewable Energy	Common Equity Interest (d, e)		11,395,315	23,200,000
Vendio Services, Inc.	Technology Investments			5,500,000	9,687

Edgar Filing: MVC CAPITAL, INC. - Form 10-K

		Common Stock (10,476 shares) (d, j)			
		Preferred Stock (6,443,188 shares) (d, j)		1,134,001	4,490,314
				6,634,001	4,500,001
Vestal Manufacturing Enterprises, Inc.	Iron Foundries	Senior Subordinated Debt 12.0000%, 04/29/2011 (h)	600,000	600,000	600,000
		Common Stock (81,000 shares) (d)		1,850,000	1,600,000
				2,450,000	2,200,000
<b>Sub Total Control Investments</b>				<b>159,287,686</b>	<b>206,832,059</b>
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENT ASSETS</b>	<b>118.46% (f)</b>			<b>\$ 422,794,421</b>	<b>\$ 502,803,273</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents**

**MVC Capital, Inc.**

**Consolidated Schedule of Investments (Continued)  
October 31, 2009**

- (a) These securities are restricted from public sale without prior registration under the Securities Act of 1933. The Fund negotiates certain aspects of the method and timing of the disposition of these investments, including registration rights and related costs.
- (b) These securities accrue a portion of their interest/dividends in payment in kind interest/dividends which is capitalized to the investment.
- (c) All of the Fund's equity and debt investments are issued by eligible portfolio companies, as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, except Lockorder Limited, MVC Automotive Group B.V., SafeStone Technologies Limited, Security Holdings B.V., SGDA Europe B.V., SGDA Sanierungsgesellschaft für Deponien und Altlasten mbH, SIA Tekers Invest, and Velocitius B.V. The Fund makes available significant managerial assistance to all of the portfolio companies in which it has invested.
- (d) Non-income producing assets.
- (e) The principal operations of these portfolio companies are located outside of the United States.
- (f) Percentages are based on net assets of \$424,455,699 as of October 31, 2009.
- (g) See Note 3 for further information regarding Investment Classification.
- (h) All or a portion of these securities have been committed as collateral for the Guggenheim Corporate Funding, LLC Credit Facility.
- (i) All or a portion of the accrued interest on these securities have been reserved against.
- (j) Legacy Investments.

Denotes zero cost or fair value.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents**MVC Capital, Inc.****Consolidated Schedule of Investments  
October 31, 2008**

<b>Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Investment</b>	<b>Principal</b>	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>
<b>Non-control/Non-affiliated investments</b>					
<b>22.70% (a, c, f, g)</b>					
Actelis Networks, Inc.	Technology Investments	Preferred Stock (150,602 shares) (d, j)		\$ 5,000,003	\$
Amersham Corp.	Manufacturer of Precision - Machined Components	Second Lien Seller Note 10.0000%, 06/29/2010 (h, i)	\$ 2,473,521	2,473,521	2,250,000
		Second Lien Seller Note 17.0000%, 06/30/2013 (b, h, i)	3,539,496	3,539,496	3,275,000
				6,013,017	5,525,000
BP Clothing, LLC	Apparel	Second Lien Loan 14.0000%, 07/18/2012 (b, h)	18,229,090	18,008,868	18,229,090
		Term Loan A 8.0000%, 07/18/2011 (h)	2,133,750	2,111,978	2,111,978
		Term Loan B 10.4000%, 07/18/2011 (h)	2,000,000	1,979,725	1,952,628
				22,100,571	22,293,696
DPHI, Inc.	Technology Investments	Preferred Stock (602,131 shares) (d, j)		4,520,355	
FOLIO <sup>fn</sup> , Inc.	Technology Investments	Preferred Stock (5,802,259 shares) (d, j)		15,000,000	13,600,000
GDC Acquisition, LLC	Electrical Distribution	Senior Subordinated Debt 17.0000%, 08/31/2011 (b, h)	2,960,753	2,956,638	2,960,753

Edgar Filing: MVC CAPITAL, INC. - Form 10-K

Henry Company	Building Products / Specialty Chemicals	Term Loan A 6.6175%, 04/06/2011 (h)	1,837,309	1,837,309	1,778,031
		Term Loan B 10.8675%, 04/06/2011 (h)	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000
				3,837,309	3,778,031
Innovative Brands, LLC	Consumer Products	Term Loan 11.7500%, 09/25/2011 (h)	13,033,333	13,033,333	13,033,333
Lockorder Limited	Technology Investments	Common Stock (21,064 shares) (d, e, j)		2,007,701	
MainStream Data, Inc.	Technology Investments	Common Stock (5,786 shares) (d, j)		3,750,000	
Phoenix Coal Corporation	Coal Processing and Production	Common Stock (666,667 shares) (d)		500,000	104,667
SafeStone Technologies Limited	Technology Investments	Common Stock (21,064 shares) (d, e, j)		2,007,701	
Sonexis, Inc.	Technology Investments	Common Stock (131,615 shares) (d, j)		10,000,000	
SP Industries, Inc.	Laboratory Research Equipment	First Lien Loan 8.7038%, 12/28/2012 (h)	997,741	638,401	997,741
		Second Lien Loan 15.0000%, 12/31/2013 (b, h)	24,684,219	24,249,319	24,684,219
				24,887,720	25,681,960
Storage Canada, LLC	Self Storage	Term Loan 8.7500%, 03/30/2013 (h)	1,214,500	1,218,697	1,214,500
TerraMark, L.P.	Specialty Chemicals		1,500,000	1,474,810	1,500,000

Edgar Filing: MVC CAPITAL, INC. - Form 10-K

		Senior Secured Loan 10.0000%, 2/12/2009 (h)			
Total Safety U.S., Inc.	Engineering Services	First Lien Seller Note 6.5119%, 12/08/2012 (h)	982,500	982,500	908,058
		Second Lien Seller Note 9.6713%, 12/08/2013 (h)	3,500,000	3,500,000	3,500,000
				4,482,500	4,408,058
WBS Carbons Acquisitions Corp.	Specialty Chemicals	Bridge Loan 6.0000%, 12/30/2011 (h)	1,681,111	1,681,111	1,681,111
<b>Sub Total Non-control/Non-affiliated investments</b>				<b>124,471,466</b>	<b>95,781,109</b>
 <b>Affiliate investments 42.93% (a, c, f, g)</b>					
Custom Alloy Corporation	Manufacturer of Pipe Fittings	Unsecured Subordinated Loan 14.0000%, 09/18/2012 (b, h)	12,000,000	11,674,253	12,000,000
		Convertible Series A Preferred Stock (9 shares)		44,000	143,000
		Convertible Series B Preferred Stock (1,991 shares)		9,956,000	32,357,000
				21,674,253	44,500,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****MVC Capital, Inc.****Consolidated Schedule of Investments  
October 31, 2008 (Continued)**

<b>Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Investment</b>	<b>Principal</b>	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>
kota Growers Pasta Company, Inc.	Manufacturer of Packaged Foods	Common Stock (1,016,195 shares) Convertible Preferred Stock (1,065,000 shares) (d)		\$ 5,521,742	\$ 10,161,95
				10,357,500	10,650,00
				15,879,242	20,811,95
dymion Systems, Inc.	Technology Investments	Preferred Stock (7,156,760 shares) (d)		7,000,000	
rmony Pharmacy & Health Center, Inc.	Healthcare Retail	Revolving Credit Facility 10.0000%, 12/01/2009 (b, h) Demand Note 10.0000% (h, i) Common Stock (2,000,000 shares) (d)	\$ 4,307,850 3,300,000	4,307,850 3,300,000 750,000	4,000,00 3,300,00 750,00
				8,357,850	8,050,00
aMei Capital Company, c.	Financial Services	Common Stock (500 shares) (d)		2,000,000	2,000,00
arine Exhibition Corporation	Theme Park	Senior Subordinated Debt 11.0000%, 06/30/2013 (b, h) Secured Revolving Note 4.7038%, 06/30/2013 (h) Convertible Preferred Stock (20,000 shares) (b)	10,940,457 700,000	10,806,757 700,000 2,385,091	10,940,45 700,00 2,385,09
				13,891,848	14,025,54
tagon Credit Investors, LLC	Financial Services		5,000,000	4,957,803	5,000,00

Edgar Filing: MVC CAPITAL, INC. - Form 10-K

		Term Loan 7.9538%, 12/31/2011 (h)			
		Revolving Line of Credit 7.9538%, 12/31/2011 (h)	650,000	650,000	650,000
		Limited Liability Company Interest		1,132,437	2,587,340
				6,740,240	8,237,340
Advisor, Inc.	Human Capital Management	Common Stock (9 shares) (d)		6,000,000	10,100,000
Security Holdings, B.V.	Electrical Engineering	Common Equity Interest (d, e)		28,154,200	28,154,200
S. Gas & Electric, Inc.	Energy Services	Second Lien Loan 14.0000%, 07/26/2012 (b, h)	7,856,322	7,692,195	7,856,322
		Senior Credit Facility 8.5000% 07/26/2010 (h)	4,368,340	4,368,340	4,368,340
		Senior Credit Facility 9.7200% 07/26/2010 (h)	571,429	571,429	571,429
		Convertible Series I Preferred Stock (32,200 shares) (d)		500,000	5,300,000
		Convertible Series J Preferred Stock (8,216 shares) (d)			350,000
				13,131,964	18,446,090
ality Foodservice, Inc.	Non-Alcoholic Beverages	Common Stock (556,472 shares) (d)		5,564,716	9,829,650
		Preferred Stock (1,000,000 shares) (b, h)		10,300,633	13,202,400
		Warrants (d)			3,735,050
				15,865,349	26,767,110
<b>Total Affiliate Investments</b>				<b>138,694,946</b>	<b>181,092,250</b>
<b>Control Investments</b>	<b>50.71% (a, c, f, g)</b>				



Edgar Filing: MVC CAPITAL, INC. - Form 10-K

MVC Automotive Group B.V.	Automotive Dealerships	Common Equity Interest (d, e)		34,736,939	41,500,000
		Bridge Loan 10.0000%, 12/31/2008 (e, h)	3,643,557	3,643,557	3,643,557
				38,380,496	45,143,557
MVC Partners, LLC	Private Equity Firm	Limited Liability Company Interest (d)		332,698	132,698
Bio Medical Corporation	Medical Device Manufacturer	Common Stock (5,620 shares) (d)		17,000,000	17,200,000
		Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (11,306 shares) (b, h)		30,000,000	34,201,080
				47,000,000	51,401,080
EDA Europe B.V.	Soil Remediation	Common Equity Interest (d, e)		7,450,000	7,450,000
EDA Sanierungsgesellschaft	Soil Remediation	Term Loan 7.0000%, 08/25/2009 (e, h)	6,187,350	6,129,434	6,129,434
Deponien und Altlasten mbH		Common Equity Interest (d, e)		438,551	560,000
		Preferred Equity Interest (d, e)		5,000,000	6,100,000
				11,567,985	12,789,434

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****MVC Capital, Inc.****Consolidated Schedule of Investments  
October 31, 2008 (Continued)**

<b>Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Investment</b>	<b>Principal</b>	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>
SIA Tekers Invest	Port Facilities	Common Stock (68,800 shares) (d, e)		\$ 2,300,000	\$ 3,175,000
Summit Research Labs, Inc.	Specialty Chemicals	Second Lien Loan 14.0000%, 08/31/2013 (b, h)	\$ 8,940,592	8,793,022	8,940,592
		Common Stock (1,115 shares) (d)		16,000,000	33,000,000
				24,793,022	41,940,592
Timberland Machines & Irrigation, Inc.	Distributor and Landscaping Irrigation Equipment	Senior Subordinated Debt 14.5500%, 08/04/2009 (b, h)	7,250,271	7,234,799	7,250,271
		Junior Revolving Line of Credit 12.5000%, 07/07/2009 (h, i)	5,000,000	5,000,000	1,000,000
		Common Stock (542 shares) (d) Warrants (d)		5,420,291	
				17,655,090	8,250,271
Turf Products, LLC	Distributor and Landscaping Irrigation Equipment	Senior Subordinated Debt 15.0000%, 11/30/2010 (b, h)	7,676,330	7,652,949	7,676,330
		Junior Revolving Note 6.0000%, 05/01/2011 (h)	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
		Limited Liability Company Interest (d) Warrants (d)		3,821,794	5,821,794
				12,474,743	14,498,124
Velocitus B.V.	Renewable Energy			11,395,315	21,000,000

Edgar Filing: MVC CAPITAL, INC. - Form 10-K

Common Equity Interest  
(d, e)

Vendio Services, Inc.	Technology Investments	Common Stock (10,476 shares) (d, j)	5,500,000	14,447
		Preferred Stock (6,443,188 shares) (d, j)	1,134,001	6,585,554
			6,634,001	6,600,001
Vestal Manufacturing Enterprises, Inc.	Iron Foundries	Senior Subordinated Debt 12.0000%, 04/29/2011 (h)	600,000	600,000
		Common Stock (81,000 shares) (d)	1,850,000	950,000
			2,450,000	1,550,000
<b>Sub Total Control Investments</b>			<b>182,433,350</b>	<b>213,930,758</b>
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENT ASSETS</b>				
<b>116.34% (f)</b>			<b>\$ 445,599,762</b>	<b>\$ 490,804,117</b>

- (a) These securities are restricted from public sale without prior registration under the Securities Act of 1933. The Fund negotiates certain aspects of the method and timing of the disposition of these investments, including registration rights and related costs.
- (b) These securities accrue a portion of their interest/dividends in payment in kind interest/dividends which is capitalized to the investment.
- (c) All of the Fund's equity and debt investments are issued by eligible portfolio companies, as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, except Lockorder Limited, MVC Automotive Group B.V., SafeStone Technologies Limited, Security Holdings B.V., SGDA Europe B.V., SGDA Sanierungsgesellschaft für Deponien und Altlasten mbH, SIA Tekers Invest, and Velocitius B.V. The Fund makes available significant managerial assistance to all of the portfolio companies in which it has invested.
- (d) Non-income producing assets.
- (e) The principal operations of these portfolio companies are located outside of the United States.
- (f) Percentages are based on net assets of \$421,870,812 as of October 31, 2008.

- (g) See Note 3 for further information regarding Investment Classification.
- (h) All or a portion of these securities have been committed as collateral for the Guggenheim Corporate Funding, LLC Credit Facility.
- (i) All or a portion of the accrued interest on these securities have been reserved against.
- (j) Legacy Investments.

Denotes zero cost or fair value.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****MVC Capital, Inc.****Consolidated Statements of Operations**

	<b>For the Year Ended October 31, 2009</b>	<b>For the Year Ended October 31, 2008</b>	<b>For the Year Ended October 31, 2007</b>
<b>Operating Income:</b>			
Dividend income			
Affiliate investments	\$ 2,459,914	\$ 3,505,332	\$ 469,037
Total dividend income	2,459,914	3,505,332	469,037
Interest income			
Non-control/Non-affiliated investments	10,294,769	11,608,730	12,091,574
Affiliate investments	5,070,990	5,838,181	5,011,527
Control investments	3,929,470	5,095,015	5,254,144
Total interest income	19,295,229	22,541,926	22,357,245
Fee income			
Non-control/Non-affiliated investments	621,252	1,037,745	921,311
Affiliate investments	2,615,151	1,022,733	1,671,940
Control investments	862,253	1,552,257	1,157,022
Total fee income	4,098,656	3,612,735	3,750,273
Other income	254,945	366,818	373,912
<b>Total operating income</b>	<b>26,108,744</b>	<b>30,026,811</b>	<b>26,950,467</b>
<b>Operating Expenses:</b>			
Management fee	9,843,427	8,989,491	7,034,287
Incentive compensation (Note 5)	3,716,852	10,822,127	10,813,362
Interest and other borrowing costs	3,127,594	4,463,822	4,859,429
Other expenses	904,695	791,789	500,288
Audit fees	659,400	473,500	345,000
Legal fees	594,000	938,000	468,000
Insurance	377,400	379,725	408,606
Administration	290,362	330,680	287,573
Directors fees	272,100	249,300	234,000
Printing and postage	178,875	195,245	107,700
Consulting fees	164,700	162,600	111,500
Public relations fees	77,800	98,600	95,701
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>20,207,205</b>	<b>27,894,879</b>	<b>25,265,446</b>

Edgar Filing: MVC CAPITAL, INC. - Form 10-K

<b>Net operating income before taxes</b>	5,901,539	2,131,932	1,685,021
<b>Tax (Benefit) Expenses:</b>			
Deferred tax (benefit)	1,443,765	(640,482)	(255,163)
Current tax (benefit) expense	(66,946)	(295,914)	(119,529)
<b>Total tax (benefit) expense</b>	1,376,819	(936,396)	(374,692)
<b>Net operating income</b>	4,524,720	3,068,328	2,059,713
<b>Net Realized and Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Investments and Foreign Currency:</b>			
Net realized gain (loss) on investments and foreign currency			
Non-control/Non-affiliated investments	(324)	(36,140)	(73,842)
Affiliate investments	(7,000,000)	1,116,952	451,461
Control investments	(18,081,404)	283,118	66,516,647
Foreign currency		54,211	49,279
Total net realized gain (loss) on investments and foreign currency	(25,081,728)	1,418,141	66,943,545
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	34,804,497	59,465,174	(3,301,612)
Net realized and unrealized gain on investments and foreign currency	9,722,769	60,883,315	63,641,933
<b>Net increase in net assets resulting from operations</b>	\$ 14,247,489	\$ 63,951,643	\$ 65,701,646
<b>Net increase in net assets per share resulting from operations</b>	\$ 0.59	\$ 2.63	\$ 2.92
<b>Dividends declared per share</b>	\$ 0.48	\$ 0.48	\$ 0.54

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****MVC Capital, Inc****Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**

	<b>For the Year Ended October 31, 2009</b>	<b>For the Year Ended October 31, 2008</b>	<b>For the Year Ended October 31, 2007</b>
<b>Cash flows from Operating Activities:</b>			
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 14,247,489	\$ 63,951,643	\$ 65,701,646
Adjustments to reconcile net increase in net assets resulting from operations to net cash provided (used) by operating activities:			
Realized (gain) loss	25,081,728	(1,418,141)	(66,943,545)
Net change in unrealized (appreciation) depreciation	(34,804,497)	(59,465,174)	3,301,612
Amortization of discounts and fees	(73,434)	(103,428)	(93,902)
Increase in accrued payment-in-kind dividends and interest	(6,354,807)	(5,390,885)	(2,850,999)
Increase in allocation of flow through income	(156,742)	(22,067)	(216,275)
Changes in assets and liabilities:			
Dividends, interest and fees receivable	(2,743,339)	463,106	(1,487,589)
Prepaid expenses	1,026,081	151,427	184,720
Prepaid taxes	381,142	(530,866)	(228,159)
Deferred tax	1,443,765	(640,482)	(255,163)
Deposits		25,156	94,844
Other assets		20,993	33,803
Incentive compensation (Note 5)	3,716,852	(2,081,201)	10,703,144
Other Liabilities	533,176	490,939	637,797
Purchases of equity investments	(1,017,554)	(79,196,164)	(57,357,976)
Purchases of debt instruments	(11,652,248)	(77,940,026)	(114,538,723)
Purchases of short term investments		(49,881,375)	(9,902,105)
Proceeds from equity investments	286,100	7,312,817	83,022,172
Proceeds from debt instruments	16,692,298	104,614,110	52,303,760
Sales/maturities of short term investments		49,853,750	10,000,000
<b>Net cash provided (used) by operating activities</b>	<b>6,606,010</b>	<b>(49,785,868)</b>	<b>(27,890,939)</b>
<b>Cash flows from Financing Activities:</b>			
Issuance of common stock			83,825,625
Offering expenses			(5,431,091)
Distributions to shareholders paid	(11,662,602)	(11,177,600)	(11,992,785)
Net borrowings under (repayments on) revolving credit facility	(6,700,000)	(11,000,000)	(20,000,000)

<b>Net cash provided (used) by financing activities</b>	(18,362,602)	(22,177,600)	46,401,749
<b>Net change in cash and cash equivalents for the year</b>	(11,756,592)	(71,963,468)	18,510,810
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year</b>	12,764,465	84,727,933	66,217,123
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, end of year</b>	\$ 1,007,873	\$ 12,764,465	\$ 84,727,933

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



**Table of Contents**

**MVC Capital, Inc**

**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (continued)**

During the year ended October 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007 MVC Capital, Inc. paid \$2,307,884, \$3,891,709 and \$4,759,794, in interest expense, respectively.

During the year ended October 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007 MVC Capital, Inc. paid \$0, \$350,000 and \$144,603 in income taxes, respectively.

**Non-cash activity:**

During the years ended October 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007, MVC Capital, Inc. recorded payment-in-kind dividend and interest income of \$6,354,807, \$5,390,885 and \$2,850,999, respectively. This amount was added to the principal balance of the investments and recorded as dividend/interest income.

During the years ended October 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007, MVC Capital, Inc. was allocated \$254,945, \$363,763 and \$368,347, respectively, in flow-through income and \$0, \$24,130 and \$0 respectively, in capital gains from its equity investment in Octagon Credit Investors, LLC. Of these amounts, \$98,203, \$365,826 and \$152,072, respectively, was received in cash and the balance of \$156,742, \$22,067 and \$216,275 respectively, was undistributed and therefore increased the cost of the investment. The fair value was then increased by \$156,742, \$22,067 and \$216,275 respectively, by the Company's Valuation Committee.

On November 1, 2006, MVC Capital, Inc. re-issued 2,326 shares of treasury stock, in lieu of a \$28,871 cash distribution, in accordance with the Fund's dividend reinvestment plan.

On January 5, 2007, MVC Capital, Inc. re-issued 3,682 shares of treasury stock, in lieu of a \$48,641 cash distribution, in accordance with the Fund's dividend reinvestment plan.

On February 16, 2007, MVC Capital, Inc. exchanged the \$200,000 HuaMei Capital Company convertible promissory note for 50 shares of its common stock.

On April 16, 2007, the assets and liabilities of Safestone Technologies PLC were transferred to two new companies, Lockorder and Safestone Limited. The Company received 21,064 shares of Safestone Limited and 21,064 shares of Lockorder as a result of this corporate action. On a combined basis, there was no change in the cost basis or fair value due to this transaction.

On May 1, 2007, MVC Capital, Inc. re-issued 4,127 shares of treasury stock, in lieu of a \$59,910 cash distribution, in accordance with the Fund's dividend reinvestment plan.

On May 9, 2007, MVC Capital Inc. exchanged 65,000 shares of Dakota Growers Pasta Company, Inc. Common Stock for 65,000 shares of Convertible Preferred Stock.

On August 1, 2007, MVC Capital, Inc. re-issued 2,769 shares of treasury stock, in lieu of a \$41,480 cash distribution, in accordance with the Fund's dividend reinvestment plan.

On November 1, 2007, MVC Capital, Inc. re-issued 15,821 shares of treasury stock, in lieu of a \$240,636 cash distribution, in accordance with the Company's dividend reinvestment plan.

On December 3, 2007, MVC Capital, Inc. converted the Ohio Medical Corporation Convertible Unsecured Subordinated Promissory Note from \$3,405,263.60 of principal and interest to 1,125,700 shares of Ohio Medical Preferred Stock.

On January 9, 2008, MVC Capital, Inc. re-issued 15,930 shares of treasury stock, in lieu of a \$242,455 cash distribution, in accordance with the Company's dividend reinvestment plan.

On June 9, 2008, Auto MOTOL BENI was acquired by MVC Automotive Group B.V. to achieve operating efficiencies. Both entities were 100% owned by the Company. MVC Automotive Group B.V. increased its shareholder's equity by \$14.5 million and assumed \$2.0 million of debt as a result of the cashless transaction.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents**MVC Capital, Inc.****Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets**

	<b>For the Year Ended October 31, 2009</b>	<b>For the Year Ended October 31, 2008</b>	<b>For the Year Ended October 31, 2007</b>
<b>Operations:</b>			
Net operating income	\$ 4,524,720	\$ 3,068,328	\$ 2,059,713
Net realized gain (loss) on investments and foreign currencies	(25,081,728)	1,418,141	66,943,545
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	34,804,497	59,465,174	(3,301,612)
<b>Net increase in net assets from operations</b>	<b>14,247,489</b>	<b>63,951,643</b>	<b>65,701,646</b>
<b>Shareholder Distributions:</b>			
Distributions to shareholders	(11,662,602)	(11,660,691)	(12,171,688)
<b>Net decrease in net assets from shareholder distributions</b>	<b>(11,662,602)</b>	<b>(11,660,691)</b>	<b>(12,171,688)</b>
<b>Capital Share Transactions:</b>			
Issuance of common stock			83,825,625
Offering expenses			(5,431,091)
Reissuance of treasury stock in lieu of cash dividend		483,091	178,903
<b>Net increase in net assets from capital share transactions</b>		<b>483,091</b>	<b>78,573,437</b>
<b>Total increase in net assets</b>	<b>2,584,887</b>	<b>52,774,043</b>	<b>132,103,395</b>
<b>Net assets, beginning of year</b>	<b>421,870,812</b>	<b>369,096,769</b>	<b>236,993,374</b>
<b>Net assets, end of year</b>	<b>\$ 424,455,699</b>	<b>\$ 421,870,812</b>	<b>\$ 369,096,769</b>
<b>Common shares outstanding, end of year</b>	<b>24,297,087</b>	<b>24,297,087</b>	<b>24,265,336</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****MVC Capital, Inc.****Consolidated Selected Per Share Data and Ratios**

	<b>For the Year Ended October 31, 2009</b>	<b>For the Year Ended October 31, 2008</b>	<b>For the Year Ended October 31, 2007</b>	<b>For the Year Ended October 31, 2006</b>	<b>For the Year Ended October 31, 2005</b>
Net asset value, beginning of year	\$ 17.36	\$ 15.21	\$ 12.41	\$ 10.41	\$ 9.40
Gain from operations:					
Net operating income	0.19	0.24	0.13	0.20	0.32
Net realized and unrealized gain on investments	0.40	2.39	2.79	2.28	1.13
Total gain from investment operations	0.59	2.63	2.92	2.48	1.45
Less distributions from:					
Income	(0.19)	(0.09)	(0.08)	(0.21)	(0.24)
Return of capital	(0.29)	(0.39)	(0.46)	(0.27)	
Total distributions	(0.48)	(0.48)	(0.54)	(0.48)	(0.24)
Capital share transactions					
Anit-dilutive (Dilutive) effect of share issuance			0.42		(0.20)
Anti-dilutive effect of share repurchase program					
Total capital share transactions			0.42		(0.20)
Net asset value, end of year	\$ 17.47	\$ 17.36	\$ 15.21	\$ 12.41	\$ 10.41
Market value, end of year	\$ 9.18	\$ 12.30	\$ 17.06	\$ 13.08	\$ 11.25
Market premium (discount)	(47.45)%	(29.15)%	12.16%	5.40%	8.07%
<b>Total Return At NAV(a)</b>	3.50%	17.49%	27.39%	24.23%	13.36%
<b>Total Return At Market(a)</b>	(21.48)%	(25.44)%	35.02%	20.75%	24.38%
<b>Ratios and Supplemental Data:</b>					
Net assets, end of year (in thousands)	\$ 424,456	\$ 421,871	\$ 369,097	\$ 236,993	\$ 198,739
Ratios to average net assets:					
Expenses excluding tax expense (benefit)	4.88%	7.00%	7.89%	6.78%	3.75%
Expenses including tax expense (benefit)	5.21%	6.77%	7.78%	6.85%	3.69%

Expenses excluding incentive compensation	4.31%	4.05%	4.40%	4.03%	3.05%
Expenses excluding incentive compensation, interest and other borrowing costs	3.56%	2.93%	2.88%	3.29%	3.03%
Net operating income (loss) before tax expense (benefit)	1.42%	0.54%	0.53%	1.83%	3.28%
Net operating income (loss) after tax expense (benefit)	1.09%	0.77%	0.64%	1.76%	3.34%
Net operating income (loss) before incentive compensation	1.99%	3.49%	4.02%	4.58%	3.98%
Net operating income (loss) before incentive compensation, interest and other borrowing costs	2.74%	4.61%	5.54%	5.32%	4.00%

(a) Total annual return is historical and assumes changes in share price, reinvestments of all dividends and distributions, and no sales charge for the year.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents**

**MVC Capital, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements  
October 31, 2009**

**1. Organization and Business Purpose**

MVC Capital, Inc. (the Company), formerly known as meVC Draper Fisher Jurvetson Fund I, Inc., is a Delaware corporation organized on December 2, 1999 which commenced operations on March 31, 2000. On December 2, 2002, the Company announced that it would begin doing business under the name MVC Capital, Inc.. The Company's investment objective is to seek to maximize total return from capital appreciation and/or income. The Company seeks to achieve its investment objective by providing equity and debt financing to companies that are, for the most part, privately owned (Portfolio Companies). The Company's current investments in Portfolio Companies consist principally of senior and subordinated loans, venture capital, mezzanine and preferred instruments and private equity investments.

The Company has elected to be treated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. The shares of the Company commenced trading on the NYSE under the symbol MVC on June 26, 2000.

The Company had entered into an advisory agreement with meVC Advisers, Inc. (the Former Advisor) which had entered into a sub-advisory agreement with Draper Fisher Jurvetson MeVC Management Co., LLC (the Former Sub-Advisor). On June 19, 2002, the Former Advisor resigned without prior notice to the Company as the Company's investment advisor. This resignation resulted in the automatic termination of the agreement between the Former Advisor and the Former Sub-Advisor to the Company. As a result, the Company's board internalized the Company's operations, including management of the Company's investments.

At the February 28, 2003 Annual Meeting of Shareholders, a new board of directors replaced the former board of directors of the Company (the Former Board) in its entirety. On March 6, 2003, the results of the election were certified by the Inspector of Elections, whereupon the Board terminated John M. Grillos, the Company's previous CEO. Shortly thereafter, other members of the Company's senior management team, who had previously reported to Mr. Grillos, resigned. With these significant changes in the Board and management of the Company, the Company operated in a transition mode and, as a result, no portfolio investments were made from early March 2003 through the end of October 2003 (the end of the Fiscal Year). During this period, the Board explored various alternatives for a long-term management plan for the Company. Accordingly, at the September 16, 2003 Special Meeting of Shareholders, the Board voted and approved the Company's revised business plan.

On November 6, 2003, Michael Tokarz assumed his position as Chairman, Portfolio Manager and Director of the Company.

On March 29, 2004 at the Annual Shareholders meeting, the shareholders approved the election of Emilio Dominianni, Robert S. Everett, Gerald Hellerman, Robert C. Knapp and Michael Tokarz to serve as members of the board of directors of the Company and adopted an amendment to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation authorizing the changing of the name of the Company from meVC Draper Fisher Jurvetson Fund I, Inc. to MVC Capital, Inc.

On July 7, 2004, the Company's name change from meVC Draper Fisher Jurvetson Fund I, Inc. to MVC Capital, Inc. became effective.

On July 16, 2004, the Company commenced the operations of MVC Financial Services, Inc (MVCFS).

On September 7, 2006, the stockholders of MVC Capital approved the adoption of the investment advisory and management agreement (the Advisory Agreement ). The Advisory Agreement, which was entered into on October 31, 2006, provides for external management of the Company by TTG Advisers, which is led by Michael Tokarz. The agreement took effect on November 1, 2006. Upon the effectiveness of the Advisory Agreement, Mr. Tokarz's employment agreement with the Company terminated. All of the individuals (including the Company's investment professionals) that had been previously employed by the Company as of the fiscal year ended October 31, 2006 became employees of TTG Advisers.

**Table of Contents**

**MVC Capital, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

On December 11, 2008, our board of directors, including all of the directors who are not interested persons, as defined under the 1940 Act, of the Company (the Independent Directors), at their in-person meeting approved an amended and restated investment advisory and management agreement (also, the Advisory Agreement), which was approved by stockholders of the Company on April 14, 2009. Subsequently, at an in-person meeting held on October 23, 2009, the Independent Directors approved the renewal of the Advisory Agreement for an additional annual period.

**2. Consolidation**

On July 16, 2004, the Company formed a wholly owned subsidiary company, MVCFS. MVCFS is incorporated in Delaware and its principal purpose is to provide advisory, administrative and other services to the Company and the Company's portfolio companies. The Company does not hold MVCFS for investment purposes and does not intend to sell MVCFS. The results of MVCFS are consolidated into the Company and all inter-company accounts have been eliminated in consolidation.

**3. Significant Accounting Policies**

The following is a summary of significant accounting policies followed by the Company in the preparation of its consolidated financial statements:

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Recent Accounting Pronouncements** In June 2009, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued SFAS No. 168, *The FASB Accounting Standards Codification<sup>tm</sup> and the Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles* a replacement of FASB Statement No. 162, which is codified in FASB Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 105, *Generally Accepted Accounting Principles* (ASC 105). ASC 105 establishes the Codification as the source of authoritative Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) in the United States (the GAAP hierarchy) recognized by the FASB to be applied by non-governmental entities. Rules and interpretive releases of the SEC under authority of federal securities laws are also sources of authoritative GAAP for SEC registrants. All of the contents of the Codification carries the same level of authority and the GAAP hierarchy has been modified to include only two levels of GAAP, authoritative and nonauthoritative. The requirements of ASC 105 are effective for financial statements issued for interim and annual periods ending after September 15, 2009. We adopted the requirements of ASC 105 for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009.

In April 2009, the FASB issued FSP 157-4, *Determining Fair Value When the Volume and Level of Activity for the Asset or Liability Have Significantly Decreased and Identifying Transactions That Are Not Orderly*, which is codified in FASB ASC 820-10-65, (ASC 820-10-65). ASC 820 provides enhanced guidance for using fair value to measure assets and liabilities. ASC 820 also provides guidance regarding the extent to which companies measure assets and liabilities at fair value, the information used to measure fair value, and the effect of fair value measurements on earnings. ASC 820 applies whenever other standards require (or permit) assets or liabilities to be measured at fair value but does not expand the use of fair value in any new circumstances. We adopted ASC 820 on November 1, 2008. ASC 820-10-65 provides guidance on how to determine the fair value of assets under ASC 820 in the current economic environment and reemphasizes that the objective of a fair value measurement remains an orderly transaction



(that is, not a forced liquidation or distressed sale) between market participants at the measurement date under current market conditions. ASC 820-10-65 states that a transaction price that is associated with a transaction that is not orderly is not determinative of fair value or market-participant risk premiums and companies should place little, if any, weight (compared with other indications of fair value) on transactions that are not orderly when estimating fair value or market risk premiums. ASC 820-10-65 is effective for periods ending after June 15, 2009. The adoption of ASC 820-10-65 has not had a material effect on our financial position or results of operations.

**Table of Contents****MVC Capital, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

In May 2009, the FASB issued SFAS No. 165, *Subsequent Events*, which is codified in FASB ASC 855, *Subsequent Events* ( ASC 855 ). ASC 855 establishes general standards of accounting for disclosure of events that occur after the balance sheet date but before financial statements are issued or are available to be issued. We adopted ASC 855 in the third quarter of 2009 and evaluated all events or transactions through December 21, 2009 (see Note 15, *Subsequent Events*).

In June 2009, the FASB issued SFAS No. 167, *Amendments to FASB Interpretation No. 46(R)* ( SFAS No. 167 ), which amends the consolidation guidance applicable to variable interest entities. The amendments will significantly affect the overall consolidation analysis under FASB Interpretation No. 46(R), *Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities an interpretation of ARB No. 51*, which is codified in FASB ASC 810, *Consolidation* ( ASC 810 ), and changes the way entities account for securitizations and special purpose entities as a result of the elimination of qualifying special-purpose entity ( QSPE ) concept in SFAS No. 166. SFAS No. 167 does not amend the ASC 810 exception that investments accounted for at fair value in accordance with the specialized accounting guidance in the AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide, Investment Companies, codified in FASB ASC 946, *Financial Services Investment Companies* ( ASC 946 ), are not subject to the requirements of ASC 810. SFAS No. 167 has not yet been codified and in accordance with ASC 105, remains authoritative guidance until such time that it is integrated in the FASB ASC. SFAS No. 167 is effective as of the beginning of the first fiscal year that begins after November 15, 2009 and early adoption is prohibited. We do not believe that the adoption of SFAS No. 167 will have a material effect on our financial position or results of operations.

Valuation of Portfolio Securities ASC 820 defines fair value in terms of the price that would be received upon the sale of an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The price used to measure the fair value is not adjusted for transaction costs while the cost basis of our investments may include initial transaction costs. Under ASC 820, the fair value measurement also assumes that the transaction to sell an asset occurs in the principal market for the asset or, in the absence of a principal market, the most advantageous market for the asset. The principal market is the market in which the reporting entity would sell or transfer the asset with the greatest volume and level of activity for the asset. In determining the principal market for an asset or liability under ASC 820, it is assumed that the reporting entity has access to the market as of the measurement date. If no market for the asset exists or if the reporting entity does not have access to the principal market, the reporting entity should use a hypothetical market. Pursuant to the requirements of the 1940 Act and in accordance with ASC 820, we value our portfolio securities at their current market values or, if market quotations are not readily available, at their estimates of fair values. Because our portfolio company investments generally do not have readily ascertainable market values, we record these investments at fair value in accordance with our Valuation Procedures adopted by the board of directors which are consistent with ASC 820. As permitted by the SEC, the board of directors has delegated the responsibility of making fair value determinations to the Valuation Committee, subject to the board of directors supervision and pursuant to our Valuation Procedures. Our board of directors may also hire independent consultants to review our Valuation Procedures or to conduct an independent valuation of one or more of our portfolio investments.

Pursuant to our Valuation Procedures, the Valuation Committee (which is currently comprised of three Independent Directors) determines fair valuation of portfolio company investments on a quarterly basis (or more frequently, if deemed appropriate under the circumstances). Any changes in valuation are recorded in the consolidated statements of operations as Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments. Currently, our NAV per share is calculated and published on a monthly basis. The fair values determined as of the most recent quarter end are reflected

in that quarter's NAV per share and in the next two months' calculation NAV per share. (If the Valuation Committee determines to fair value an investment more frequently than quarterly, the most recently determined fair value would be reflected in the published NAV per share.)

The Company calculates our NAV per share by subtracting all liabilities from the total value of our portfolio securities and other assets and dividing the result by the total number of outstanding shares of our common stock on the date of valuation.

**Table of Contents**

**MVC Capital, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

At October 31, 2009, approximately 98.43% of our total assets represented portfolio investments recorded at fair value.

Under most circumstances, at the time of acquisition, Fair Value Investments are carried at cost (absent the existence of conditions warranting, in management's and the Valuation Committee's view, a different initial value). During the period that an investment is held by the Company, its original cost may cease to approximate fair value as the result of market and investment specific factors. No pre-determined formula can be applied to determine fair value. Rather, the Valuation Committee analyzes fair value measurements based on the value at which the securities of the portfolio company could be sold in an orderly disposition over a reasonable period of time between willing parties, other than in a forced or liquidation sale. The liquidity event whereby the Company ultimately exits an investment is generally the sale, the merger, the recapitalization or, in some cases, the initial public offering of the portfolio company.

There is no one methodology to determine fair value and, in fact, for any portfolio security, fair value may be expressed as a range of values, from which the Company derives a single estimate of fair value. To determine the fair value of a portfolio security, the Valuation Committee analyzes the portfolio company's financial results and projections, publicly traded comparable companies when available, comparable private transactions when available, precedent transactions in the market when available, as well as other factors. The Company generally requires, where practicable, portfolio companies to provide annual audited and more regular unaudited financial statements, and/or annual projections for the upcoming fiscal year.

The fair value of our portfolio securities is inherently subjective. Because of the inherent uncertainty of fair valuation of portfolio securities that do not have readily ascertainable market values, our estimate of fair value may significantly differ from the fair value that would have been used had a ready market existed for the securities. Such values also do not reflect brokers' fees or other selling costs which might become payable on disposition of such investments.

ASC 820 provides a framework for measuring the fair value of assets and liabilities and provides guidance regarding a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes information used to measure value. In determining fair value, the Valuation Committee uses the level 3 inputs referenced in ASC 820.

The fair value measurement under ASC 820 also assumes that the transaction to sell an asset occurs in the principal market for the asset or, in the absence of a principal market, the most advantageous market for the asset. The principal market is the market in which the Company would sell or transfer the asset with the greatest volume and level of activity for the asset. If no market for the asset exists or if the Company does not have access to the principal market, the Company will use a hypothetical market.

If a security is publicly traded, the fair value is generally equal to market value based on the closing price on the principal exchange on which the security is primarily traded.

For equity securities of portfolio companies, the Valuation Committee estimates the fair value based on market approach with value then attributed to equity or equity like securities using the enterprise value waterfall ( Enterprise Value Waterfall ) valuation methodology. Under the Enterprise Value Waterfall valuation methodology, the Valuation Committee estimates the enterprise fair value of the portfolio company and then waterfalls the enterprise value over the portfolio company's securities in order of their preference relative to one another. To assess the enterprise value of the portfolio company, the Valuation Committee weighs some or all of the traditional market valuation methods and

factors based on the individual circumstances of the portfolio company in order to estimate the enterprise value. The methodologies for performing assets may be based on, among other things: valuations of comparable public companies, recent sales of private and public comparable companies, discounting the forecasted cash flows of the portfolio company, third party valuations of the portfolio company, considering offers from third parties to buy the company, estimating the value to potential strategic buyers and considering the value of recent investments in the equity securities of the portfolio company. For non-performing assets, the Valuation Committee

**Table of Contents**

**MVC Capital, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

may estimate the liquidation or collateral value of the portfolio company's assets. The Valuation Committee also takes into account historical and anticipated financial results.

In assessing enterprise value, the Valuation Committee considers the mergers and acquisitions ( M&A ) market as the principal market in which the Company would sell its investments in portfolio companies under circumstances where the Company has the ability to control or gain control of the board of directors of the portfolio company ( Control Companies ). This approach is consistent with the principal market that the Company would use for its portfolio companies if the Company has the ability to initiate a sale of the portfolio company as of the measurement date, i.e., if it has the ability to control or gain control of the board of directors of the portfolio company as of the measurement date. In evaluating if the Company can control or gain control of a portfolio company as of the measurement date, the Company takes into account its equity securities on a fully diluted basis as well as other factors.

For non-Control Companies, consistent with ASC 820, the Valuation Committee considers a hypothetical secondary market as the principal market in which it would sell investments in those companies.

For loans and debt securities of non-Control Companies (for which the Valuation Committee has identified the hypothetical secondary market as the principal market), the Valuation Committee determines fair value based on the assumptions that a hypothetical market participant would use to value the security in a current hypothetical sale using a market yield ( Market Yield ) valuation methodology. In applying the Market Yield valuation methodology, the Valuation Committee determines the fair value based on such factors as third party broker quotes and market participant assumptions including synthetic credit ratings, estimated remaining life, current market yield and interest rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date.

Estimates of average life are generally based on market data of the average life of similar debt securities. However, if the Valuation Committee has information available to it that the debt security is expected to be repaid in the near term, the Valuation Committee would use an estimated life based on the expected repayment date.

The Valuation Committee determines fair value of loan and debt securities of Control Companies based on the estimate of the enterprise value of the portfolio company. To the extent the enterprise value exceeds the remaining principal amount of the loan and all other debt securities of the company, the fair value of such securities is generally estimated to be their cost. However, where the enterprise value is less than the remaining principal amount of the loan and all other debt securities, the Valuation Committee may discount the value of such securities to reflect an impairment.

When the Company receives nominal cost warrants or free equity securities ( nominal cost equity ) with a debt security, the Company typically allocates its cost basis in the investment between debt securities and nominal cost equity at the time of origination.

Interest income is recorded on an accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. Origination and/or closing fees associated with investments in portfolio companies are accreted into income over the respective terms of the applicable loans. Upon the prepayment of a loan or debt security, any prepayment penalties and unamortized loan origination, closing and commitment fees are recorded as income. Prepayment premiums are recorded on loans when received.

For loans, debt securities, and preferred securities with contractual payment-in-kind interest or dividends, which represent contractual interest/dividends accrued and added to the loan balance or liquidation preference that generally becomes due at maturity, the Company will not accrue payment-in-kind interest/dividends if the portfolio company valuation indicates that the payment-in-kind interest is not collectible. However, the Company may accrue payment-in-kind interest if the health of the portfolio company and the underlying securities are not in question. All payment-in-kind interest that has been added to the principal balance or capitalized is subject to ratification by the Valuation Committee.

**Table of Contents**

**MVC Capital, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

Escrows from the sale of a portfolio company are generally valued at an amount which may be expected to be received from the buyer under the escrow's various conditions discounted for both risk and time.

**Investment Classification** As required by the 1940 Act, we classify our investments by level of control. As defined in the 1940 Act, Control Investments are investments in those companies that we are deemed to Control. Affiliate Investments are investments in those companies that are Affiliated Companies of us, as defined in the 1940 Act, other than Control Investments. Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments are those that are neither Control Investments nor Affiliate Investments. Generally, under that 1940 Act, we are deemed to control a company in which we have invested if we own 25% or more of the voting securities of such company or have greater than 50% representation on its board. We are deemed to be an affiliate of a company in which we have invested if we own 5% or more and less than 25% of the voting securities of such company.

**Investment Transactions and Related Operating Income** Investment transactions and related revenues and expenses are accounted for on the trade date (the date the order to buy or sell is executed). The cost of securities sold is determined on a first-in, first-out basis, unless otherwise specified. Dividend income and distributions on investment securities is recorded on the ex-dividend date. The tax characteristics of such distributions received from our portfolio companies will be determined by whether or not the distribution was made from the investment's current taxable earnings and profits or accumulated taxable earnings and profits from prior years. Interest income, which includes accretion of discount and amortization of premium, if applicable, is recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. Fee income includes fees for guarantees and services rendered by the Company or its wholly-owned subsidiary to portfolio companies and other third parties such as due diligence, structuring, transaction services, monitoring services, and investment advisory services. Guaranty fees are recognized as income over the related period of the guaranty. Due diligence, structuring, and transaction services fees are generally recognized as income when services are rendered or when the related transactions are completed. Monitoring and investment advisory services fees are generally recognized as income as the services are rendered. Any fee income determined to be loan origination fees, original issue discount, and market discount are capitalized and then amortized into income using the effective interest method. Upon the prepayment of a loan or debt security, any unamortized loan origination fees are recorded as income and any unamortized original issue discount or market discount is recorded as a realized gain. For investments with PIK interest and dividends, we base income and dividend accrual on the valuation of the PIK notes or securities received from the borrower. If the portfolio company indicates a value of the PIK notes or securities that is not sufficient to cover the contractual interest or dividend, we will not accrue interest or dividend income on the notes or securities.

**Cash Equivalents** For the purpose of the Consolidated Balance Sheets and Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, the Company considers all money market and all highly liquid temporary cash investments purchased with an original maturity of less than three months to be cash equivalents.

**Restricted Securities** The Company will invest in privately placed restricted securities. These securities may be resold in transactions exempt from registration or to the public if the securities are registered. Disposal of these securities may involve time-consuming negotiations and expense, and a prompt sale at an acceptable price may be difficult.

**Distributions to Shareholders** Distributions to shareholders are recorded on the ex-dividend date.



*Income Taxes* It is the policy of the Company to meet the requirements for qualification as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. The Company is not subject to income tax to the extent that it distributes all of its investment company taxable income and net realized gains for its taxable year. The Company is also exempt from excise tax if it distributes most of its ordinary income and/or capital gains during each calendar year.

Our consolidated operating subsidiary, MVCFS, is subject to federal and state income tax. We use the liability method in accounting for income taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded for temporary differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the financial statements, using statutory tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. A valuation allowance is provided

**Table of Contents****MVC Capital, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

against deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax asset will not be realized.

FASB Interpretation No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes – an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109*, ( FIN 48 ), codified in ASC 740 provides guidance for how uncertain tax positions should be recognized, measured, presented and disclosed in the financial statements. ASC 740 requires the evaluation of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the course of preparing the Company's tax returns to determine whether the tax positions are more-likely-than-not of being sustained by the applicable tax authority. Tax positions not deemed to meet a more-likely-than-not threshold would be recorded as a tax benefit or expense in the current period. The Company recognizes interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits as income tax expense in the statement of operations. During the year, the Company did not incur any interest or penalties. We adopted this Interpretation during fiscal 2008 as required. The effect of adoption of ASC 740 did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements. If the tax law requires interest and/or penalties to be paid on an underpayment of income taxes, interest and penalties will be classified as income taxes on our financial statements, if applicable.

**Reclassifications** Certain amounts from prior years have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation.

**4. Management**

On November 6, 2003, Michael Tokarz assumed his positions as Chairman, Portfolio Manager and Director of the Company. From November 6, 2003 to October 31, 2006, the Company was internally managed. Under internal management, Mr. Tokarz was entitled to compensation pursuant to his agreement with the Company, under which the Company was required to pay Mr. Tokarz incentive compensation in an amount equal to the lesser of (a) 20% of the net income of the Company for the fiscal year; or (b) the sum of (i) 20% of the net capital gains realized less unrealized depreciation by the Company in respect of the investments made during his tenure as Portfolio Manager; and (ii) the amount, if any, by which the Company's total expenses for a fiscal year were less than 2% of the Company's net assets (determined as of the last day of the period). Mr. Tokarz had determined to allocate a portion of the incentive compensation to certain employees of the Company. For the fiscal year ended October 31, 2006, Mr. Tokarz received no cash or other compensation from the Company pursuant to his contract.

Effective November 1, 2006, Mr. Tokarz's employment agreement with the Company terminated and the obligations under Mr. Tokarz's agreement were superseded by those under the Advisory Agreement entered into with TTG Advisers. Under the terms of the Advisory Agreement, the Company pays TTG Advisers a base management fee and an incentive fee for its provision of investment advisory and management services.

Our board of directors, including all of the directors who are not interested persons, as defined under the 1940 Act, of the Company (the Independent Directors), at their in-person meeting held on December 11, 2008, approved the Advisory Agreement. On April 14, 2009, stockholders of the Company voted to approve the Advisory Agreement. Subsequently, at an in-person meeting held on October 23, 2009, the Independent Directors approved the renewal of the Advisory Agreement for an additional year. The Advisory Agreement is identical, in all material respects, to the Company's prior investment advisory and management agreement (which had been in effect since November 1, 2006), except for the following modifications: (i) the Advisory Agreement secures Mr. Tokarz's service as the portfolio manager of the Company for an additional two fiscal years; (ii) the Advisory Agreement extends the period for which an expense cap would apply for an additional two fiscal years, and increases the expense cap to 3.5% from 3.25%; and

(iii) the calculation of the capital gains portion of the incentive fee under the Advisory Agreement reflects a revision so that unrealized depreciation on an investment would not reduce the fee to the extent it has already been reduced by the same unrealized depreciation on the same investment in prior fiscal years.

**Table of Contents****MVC Capital, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

Under the terms of the Advisory Agreement, TTG Advisers determines, consistent with the Company's investment strategy, the composition of the Company's portfolio, the nature and timing of the changes to the Company's portfolio and the manner of implementing such changes. TTG Advisers also identifies and negotiates the structure of the Company's investments (including performing due diligence on prospective portfolio companies), closes and monitors the Company's investments, determines the securities and other assets purchased, retains or sells and oversees the administration, recordkeeping and compliance functions of the Company and/or third parties performing such functions for the Company. TTG Advisers' services under the Advisory Agreement are not exclusive, and it may furnish similar services to other entities. Pursuant to the Advisory Agreement, the Company is required to pay TTG Advisers a fee for investment advisory and management services consisting of two components—a base management fee and an incentive fee. The base management fee is calculated at 2.0% per annum of the Company's total assets excluding cash, the value of any investment in a Third-Party Vehicle covered by a Separate Agreement (as defined in the Advisory Agreement) and the value of any investment by the Company not made in portfolio companies ( Non-Eligible Assets ) but including assets purchased with borrowed funds that are not Non-Eligible Assets. The incentive fee consists of two parts: (i) one part is based on our pre-incentive fee net operating income; and (ii) the other part is based on the capital gains realized on our portfolio of securities acquired after November 1, 2003. The Advisory Agreement provides for an expense cap pursuant to which TTG Advisers will absorb or reimburse operating expenses of the Company, to the extent necessary to limit the Company's expense ratio (the consolidated expenses of the Company, including any amounts payable to TTG Advisers under the base management fee, but excluding the amount of any interest and other direct borrowing costs, taxes, incentive compensation and extraordinary expenses taken as a percentage of the Company's average net assets) to 3.5% in each of the 2009 and 2010 fiscal years. For more information, please see Note 5 of our consolidated financial statements, Incentive Compensation.

**5. Incentive Compensation**

Effective November 1, 2006, Mr. Tokarz's employment agreement with the Company terminated and the obligations under Mr. Tokarz's agreement were superseded by those under the Advisory Agreement entered into with TTG Advisers. Pursuant to the Advisory Agreement, the Company pays an incentive fee to TTG Advisers which is generally: (i) 20% of pre-incentive fee net operating income and (ii) 20% of cumulative aggregate net realized capital gains less aggregate unrealized depreciation (on our portfolio securities acquired after November 1, 2003). TTG Advisers is entitled to an incentive fee with respect to our pre-incentive fee net operating income in each fiscal quarter as follows: no incentive fee in any fiscal quarter in which our pre-incentive fee net operating income does not exceed the lower hurdle rate of 1.75% of net assets, 100% of our pre-incentive fee net operating income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net operating income, if any, that exceeds the lower hurdle amount but is less than 2.1875% of net assets in any fiscal quarter and 20% of the amount of our pre-incentive fee net operating income, if any, that exceeds 2.1875% of net assets in any fiscal quarter. Under the Advisory Agreement, the accrual of the provision for incentive compensation for net realized capital gains is consistent with the accrual that was required under the employment agreement with Mr. Tokarz.

At October 31, 2006, the provision for estimated incentive compensation was \$7,172,352. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007, this provision was increased by a net amount of \$10,703,144 to \$17,875,496. The increase in the provision for incentive compensation during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007 was primarily a result of the sale of Baltic Motors Corporation ( Baltic Motors ) and SIA BM Auto ( BM Auto ) for a combined realized gain of \$66.5 million. The difference between the amount received from the sale and Baltic Motors and BM Auto's combined carrying value at October 31, 2006 was \$53.3 million. The amount of the provision also reflects the Valuation

Committee's determination to increase the fair values of eight of the Company's portfolio investments (Dakota Growers Pasta Company, Inc. ( Dakota Growers ), Octagon Credit Investors, LLC ( Octagon ), SGDA Sanierungsgesellschaft für Deponien und Altlasten GmbH ( SGDA ), PreVisor, Inc. ( PreVisor ), SIA Tekers Invest ( Tekers ), Auto MOTOL BENI ( BENI ), Summit Research Labs, Inc. ( Summit ), and Vitality Foodservice, Inc. ( Vitality )) by a total of \$9.6 million and decrease the fair values of Ohio Medical Corporation

**Table of Contents****MVC Capital, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

( Ohio Medical ) and Timberland Machines & Irrigation, Inc. ( Timberland ) by a total of \$10.0 million. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2006, Mr. Tokarz was paid no cash or other compensation. However, on October 2, 2006, the Company realized a gain of \$551,092 from the sale of a portion of the Company's LLC membership interest in Octagon. This transaction triggered an incentive compensation payment obligation of \$110,218 to Mr. Tokarz, which was paid on January 12, 2007. After the increase in the provision due to the sale of Baltic Motors and BM Auto and the decrease in the provision due to the overall impact of the Valuation Committee's determinations and payment made to Mr. Tokarz, the balance of the incentive compensation provision, at October 31, 2007, was \$17,875,496. Pursuant to the Advisory Agreement, incentive compensation payments will be made to TTG Advisers only upon the occurrence of a realization event (as defined under such agreement). On July 24, 2007, as discussed in Realized Gains and Losses on Portfolio Securities, for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007 the Company realized a gain of \$66.5 million from the sale of Baltic Motors and BM Auto. This transaction triggered an incentive compensation payment obligation to TTG Advisers, which payment was not required to be made until the precise amount of the payment obligation was confirmed based on the Company's completed audited financials for the fiscal year 2007. Following the confirmation of the audit, the payment obligation to TTG Advisers from this transaction was approximately \$12.9 million (which is 20% of the realized gain from the sale less unrealized depreciation on the portfolio) and was paid during the first six months of the Company's fiscal year 2008. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007, there was no provision recorded for the net operating income portion of the incentive fee as pre-incentive fee net operating income did not exceed the hurdle rate.

At October 31, 2007, the provision for estimated incentive compensation was \$17,875,496. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, this provision for incentive compensation was decreased by a net amount of \$2,081,201 to \$15,794,295. The amount of the provision reflects the Valuation Committee's determination to increase the fair values of nine of the Company's portfolio investments (U.S. Gas & Electric, Inc. ( U.S. Gas ), Vitality, Summit, Tekers, SGDA, Custom Alloy Corporation ( Custom Alloy ), Velocitius B.V. ( Velocitius ), MVC Automotive Group B.V. ( MVC Automotive ) and PreVisor) by a total of \$64.8 million. The Valuation Committee also increased the fair value of the Ohio Medical preferred stock by approximately \$4.2 million due to a PIK distribution, which was treated as a return of capital. The net decrease in the provision for incentive compensation during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008 was a result of the incentive compensation payment to TTG Advisers of approximately \$12.9 million due to the sale of Baltic Motors and BM Auto. Pursuant to the Advisory Agreement, incentive compensation payments will be made to TTG Advisers only upon the occurrence of a realization event (as defined under such agreement). On July 24, 2007, as discussed in Realized Gains and Losses on Portfolio Securities, For the Fiscal Year Ended October 31, 2007, the Company realized a gain of \$66.5 million from the sale of Baltic Motors and BM Auto. This transaction triggered an incentive compensation payment obligation to TTG Advisers, which payment was not required to be made until the precise amount of the payment obligation was confirmed based on the Company's completed audited financials for the fiscal year 2007. The payment obligation to TTG Advisers from this transaction totaled approximately \$12.9 million (20% of the realized gain from the sale less unrealized depreciation on the portfolio). The net decrease also reflects the Valuation Committee's determination to decrease the fair values of nine of the Company's portfolio investments (Timberland, Octagon, Amersham Corporation ( Amersham ), Henry Company, Total Safety U.S., Inc. ( Total Safety ), Vendio Services, Inc. ( Vendio ), BP Clothing, LLC ( BP ), MVC Partners LLC ( MVC Partners ) and Vestal Manufacturing Enterprises, Inc. ( Vestal )) by a total of \$12.7 million and the Valuation Committee's determination not to increase the fair values of the Harmony revolving credit facility and the Amersham loan for the accrued PIK totaling \$308,000. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, there was no provision recorded for the net operating income portion of the incentive fee as pre-incentive fee net operating income did not exceed the hurdle rate.

At October 31, 2008, the provision for estimated incentive compensation was \$15,794,295. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, this provision for incentive compensation was increased by a net amount of \$3,716,852 to \$19,511,147. The amount of the provision reflects the Valuation Committee's determination to

**Table of Contents****MVC Capital, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

increase the fair values of eight of the Company's portfolio investments: U.S. Gas, Tekers, Vestal, Vitality, Summit, MVC Automotive, Dakota Growers and Velocitius by a total of \$79.0 million. The provision also reflects the Valuation Committee's determination to increase the fair value of the Ohio Medical preferred stock by approximately \$5.8 million due to a PIK distribution which was treated as a return of capital. The Company also received a return of capital distribution from Turf of approximately \$286,000. The net increase in the provision for incentive compensation during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 was a result of the Valuation Committee's determination to decrease the fair values of 12 of the Company's portfolio investments (Ohio Medical, Timberland, Custom Alloy, PreVisor, Amersham, Turf Products, LLC (Turf), Harmony Pharmacy & Health Center, Inc. (Harmony Pharmacy), BP, MVC Partners, SGDA, Security Holdings B.V. (Security Holdings), and HuaMei Capital Company, Inc. (HuaMei)) by a total of \$68.9 million. The Valuation Committee also determined not to increase the fair values of the Harmony Pharmacy revolving credit facility, Timberland senior subordinated loan and the Amersham loan for the accrued PIK totaling \$1.0 million. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, there was no provision recorded for the net operating income portion of the incentive fee as pre-incentive fee net operating income did not exceed the hurdle rate.

**6. Dividends and Distributions to Shareholders**

As a RIC, the Company is required to distribute to its shareholders, in a timely manner, at least 90% of its investment company taxable income and tax-exempt income each year. If the Company distributes, in a calendar year, at least 98% of its ordinary income for such calendar year and its capital gain net income for the 12-month period ending on October 31 of such calendar year (as well as any portion of the respective 2% balances not distributed in the previous year), it will not be subject to the 4% non-deductible federal excise tax on certain undistributed income of RICs.

Dividends and capital gain distributions, if any, are recorded on the ex-dividend date. Dividends and capital gain distributions are generally declared and paid quarterly according to the Company's policy established on July 11, 2005. An additional distribution may be paid by the Company to avoid imposition of federal income tax on any remaining undistributed net investment income and capital gains. Distributions can be made payable by the Company either in the form of a cash distribution or a stock dividend. The amount and character of income and capital gain distributions are determined in accordance with income tax regulations which may differ from U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. These differences are due primarily to differing treatments of income and gain on various investment securities held by the Company, differing treatments of expenses paid by the Company, timing differences and differing characterizations of distributions made by the Company. Key examples of the primary differences in expenses paid are the accounting treatment of MVCFS (which is consolidated for GAAP purposes, but not income tax purposes) and the variation in treatment of incentive compensation expense. Permanent book and tax basis differences relating to shareholder distributions will result in reclassifications and may affect the allocation between net operating income, net realized gain (loss) and paid-in capital.

**For the Fiscal Year Ended October 31, 2009**

On December 19, 2008, the Company's board of directors declared a dividend of \$0.12 per share. The dividend was payable on January 9, 2009 to shareholders of record on December 31, 2008. The total distribution amounted to \$2,915,650, including reinvested distributions.



On April 13, 2009, the Company's board of directors declared a dividend of \$0.12 per share. The dividend was payable on April 30, 2009 to shareholders of record on April 23, 2009. The total distribution amounted to \$2,915,650, including reinvested distributions.

On July 14, 2009, the Company's board of directors declared a dividend of \$0.12 per share. The dividend was payable on July 31, 2009 to shareholders of record on July 24, 2009. The total distribution amounted to \$2,915,651, including reinvested distributions.

**Table of Contents**

**MVC Capital, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

On October 13, 2009, the Company's board of directors declared a dividend of \$0.12 per share. The dividend was payable on October 30, 2009 to shareholders of record on October 23, 2009. The total distribution amounted to \$2,915,651, including reinvested distributions.

**For the Fiscal Year Ended October 31, 2008**

On December 20, 2007, the Company's board of directors declared a dividend of \$0.12 per share. The dividend was payable on January 9, 2008 to shareholders of record on December 31, 2007. The total distribution amounted to \$2,913,738, including distributions reinvested. In accordance with the Plan, Computershare Ltd., the Plan Agent, re-issued 15,930 shares of common stock from the Company's treasury to shareholders participating in the Plan.

On April 11, 2008, the Company's board of directors declared a dividend of \$0.12 per share. The dividend was payable on April 30, 2008 to shareholders of record on April 23, 2008. The total distribution amounted to \$2,915,651, including distributions reinvested.

On July 10, 2008, the Company's board of directors declared a dividend of \$0.12 per share. The dividend was payable on July 31, 2008 to shareholders of record on July 24, 2008. The total distribution amounted to \$2,915,651, including distributions reinvested.

On October 14, 2008, the Company's board of directors declared a dividend of \$0.12 per share. The dividend was payable on October 31, 2008 to shareholders of record on October 24, 2008. The total distribution amounted to \$2,915,651, including distributions reinvested.

**For the Fiscal Year Ended October 31, 2007**

On December 14, 2006, the Company's board of directors declared a dividend of \$0.12 per share and an additional dividend of \$0.06 per share. Both dividends were payable on January 5, 2007 to shareholders of record on December 28, 2006. The ex-dividend date was December 26, 2006. The total distribution amounted to \$3,437,326, including distributions reinvested. In accordance with the Plan, the Plan Agent re-issued 3,682 shares of common stock from the Company's treasury to shareholders participating in the Plan.

On April 13, 2007, the Company's board of directors declared a dividend of \$0.12 per share. The dividend was payable on April 30, 2007 to shareholders of record on April 23, 2007. The ex-dividend date was April 19, 2007. The total distribution amounted to \$2,911,013, including distributions reinvested. In accordance with the Plan, the Plan Agent re-issued 4,127 shares of common stock from the Company's treasury to shareholders participating in the Plan.

On July 13, 2007, the Company's board of directors declared a dividend of \$0.12 per share. The dividend was payable on July 31, 2007 to shareholders of record on July 24, 2007. The ex-dividend date was July 20, 2007. The total distribution amounted to \$2,911,507, including distributions reinvested. In accordance with the Plan, the Plan Agent re-issued 2,769 shares of common stock from the Company's treasury to shareholders participating in the Plan.

On October 12, 2007, the Company's board of directors declared a dividend of \$0.12 per share. The dividend was payable on October 31, 2007 to shareholders of record on October 24, 2007. The ex-dividend date was October 22, 2007. The total distribution amounted to \$2,911,840, including distributions reinvested. In accordance with the Plan,

the Plan Agent re-issued 15,821 shares of common stock from the Company's treasury to shareholders participating in the Plan.

**7. Transactions with Other Parties**

The Company has procedures in place for the review, approval and monitoring of transactions involving the Company and certain persons related to the Company. For example, the Company has a code of ethics that generally prohibits, among others, any officer or director of the Company from engaging in any transaction where there is a

**Table of Contents**

**MVC Capital, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

conflict between such individual's personal interest and the interests of the Company. As a business development company, the 1940 Act also imposes regulatory restrictions on the Company's ability to engage in certain related-party transactions. However, the Company is permitted to co-invest in certain portfolio companies with its affiliates to the extent consistent with applicable law or regulation and, if necessary, subject to specified conditions set forth in an exemptive order obtained from the SEC. During the past four fiscal years, no transactions were effected pursuant to the exemptive order. As a matter of policy, our board of directors has required that any related-party transaction (as defined in Item 404 of Regulation S-K) must be subject to the advance consideration and approval of the Independent Directors, in accordance with applicable procedures set forth in Section 57(f) of the 1940 Act.

The principal equity owner of TTG Advisers is Mr. Tokarz, our Chairman. Our senior officers and Mr. Holtsberg, a Director of the Company, have other financial interests in TTG Advisers (i.e., based on TTG Advisers' performance). In addition, our officers and the officers and employees of TTG Advisers may serve as officers, directors or principals of entities that operate in the same or related line of business as we do or of investment funds managed by TTG Advisers or our affiliates. However, TTG Advisers intends to allocate investment opportunities in a fair and equitable manner. Our board of directors has approved a specific policy in this regard which is set forth in this Form 10-K

**8. Concentration of Market and Credit Risk**

Financial instruments that subjected the Company to concentrations of market risk consisted principally of equity investments, subordinated notes, and debt instruments (other than cash equivalents), which represented approximately 98.43% of the Company's total assets at October 31, 2009. As discussed in Note 9, these investments consist of securities in companies with no readily determinable market values and as such are valued in accordance with the Company's fair value policies and procedures. The Company's investment strategy represents a high degree of business and financial risk due to the fact that the investments (other than cash equivalents) are generally illiquid, in small and middle market companies, and include entities with little operating history or entities that possess operations in new or developing industries. These investments, should they become publicly traded, would generally be (i) subject to restrictions on resale, if they were acquired from the issuer in private placement transactions; and (ii) susceptible to market risk. At this time, the Company's investments in short-term securities are in 90-day Treasury Bills, which are federally guaranteed securities, or other high quality, highly liquid investments. The Company's cash balances, if not large enough to be invested in 90-day Treasury Bills or other high quality, highly liquid investments, are swept into designated money market accounts.

**9. Portfolio Investments**

Pursuant to the requirements of the 1940 Act and ASC 820, we value our portfolio securities at their current market values or, if market quotations are not readily available, at their estimates of fair values. Because our portfolio company investments generally do not have readily ascertainable market values, we record these investments at fair value in accordance with Valuation Procedures adopted by our board of directors. As permitted by the SEC, the board of directors has delegated the responsibility of making fair value determinations to the Valuation Committee, subject to the board of directors' supervision and pursuant to our Valuation Procedures.

The levels of fair value inputs used to measure our investments are characterized in accordance with the fair value hierarchy established by ASC 820. Where inputs for an asset or liability fall in more than one level in the fair value hierarchy, the investment is classified in its entirety based on the lowest level input that is significant to that

investment's fair value measurement. We use judgment and consider factors specific to the investment in determining the significance of an input to a fair value measurement. The three levels of the fair value hierarchy and investments that fall into each of the levels are described below:

*Level 1:* Level 1 inputs are unadjusted quoted prices in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities. We use Level 1 inputs for investments in publicly traded unrestricted securities for which we do not have a controlling interest. Such investments

Table of Contents**MVC Capital, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

are valued at the closing price on the measurement date. We valued one of our investments using Level 1 inputs as of October 31, 2009.

*Level 2:* Level 2 inputs are inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly. We did not value any of our investments using Level 2 inputs as of October 31, 2009.

*Level 3:* Level 3 inputs are unobservable and cannot be corroborated by observable market data. We use Level 3 inputs for measuring the fair value of substantially all of our investments. See Note 3 for the investment valuation policies used to determine the fair value of these investments.

The following fair value hierarchy table sets forth our investment portfolio by level as of October 31, 2009 (in thousands):

	<b>Level 1</b>	<b>Level 2</b>	<b>Level 3</b>	<b>Total</b>
Senior/Subordinated Loans and credit facilities	\$	\$	\$ 153,468	\$ 153,468
Common Stock	148		86,159	86,307
Preferred Stock			164,943	164,943
Warrants			3,835	3,835
Other Equity Investments			94,250	94,250
<b>Total Investments, net</b>	\$ 148	\$	\$ 502,655	\$ 502,803

The following tables sets forth a summary of changes in the fair value of investment assets and liabilities measured using Level 3 inputs for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 (in thousands):

<b>Balances, November 1, 2008</b>	<b>Realized Gains (Losses)(1)</b>	<b>Reversal of Prior Period Depreciation on Realization(2)</b>	<b>Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation)(3)</b>	<b>Purchases, Sales, Issuances &amp; Settlements, Net(4)</b>	<b>Transfers In &amp; Out of Level 3</b>	<b>Balances, October 31, 2009</b>
\$ 167,703	\$ (12,662)	\$ 12,662	\$ (14,469)	\$ 234	\$	\$ 153,468

Senior/Subordinated Loans and credit facilities						
Common Stock	87,741	(5,420)	5,420	(1,582)		86,159
Preferred Stock	124,874	(7,000)	7,000	39,201	868	164,943
Warrants	3,735			100		3,835
Other Equity Investments	106,646			(13,570)	1,174	94,250
<b>Total</b>	\$ 490,699	\$ (25,082)	\$ 25,082	\$ 9,680	\$ 2,276	\$ 502,655

- (1) Included in net realized gain (loss) on investments in the Consolidated Statement of Operations.
- (2) Included in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) of investments in the Consolidated Statement of Operations related to securities disposed of during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009.
- (3) Included in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) of investments in the Consolidated Statement of Operations related to securities held at October 31, 2009.
- (4) Includes increases in the cost basis of investments resulting from new portfolio investments, PIK interest or dividends, the amortization of discounts, premiums and closing fees and the exchange of one or more existing securities for one or more new securities as well as decreases in the cost basis of investments resulting from principal repayments or sales and the exchange of one or more existing securities for one or more new securities.

**Table of Contents**

**MVC Capital, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**For the Fiscal Year Ended October 31, 2009**

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company made six follow-on investments in four existing portfolio companies committing capital totaling \$6.3 million. The Company invested \$3.4 million in Harmony Pharmacy in the form of three demand notes, a \$700,000 demand note on November 4, 2008, a \$2.2 million demand note on March 3, 2009 and a \$500,000 demand note on September 1, 2009. The demand notes have an annual interest rate of 10% with the accrued interest being reserved against due to collectibility issues. On June 23, 2009, the Company invested \$1.5 million in SGDA Europe B.V. ( SGDA Europe ) in the form of a senior secured loan. The loan has an annual interest rate of 10% and a maturity date of June 23, 2012. On July 14, 2009 and September 1, 2009, the Company invested a combined \$375,000 in Amersham in the form of a senior secured loan bearing annual interest of 6% and maturing on December 31, 2009. The Company also made an equity investment of approximately \$1.0 million in MVC Partners during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009.

At October 31, 2008, the balance of the revolving credit facility provided to Octagon was \$650,000. Net repayments during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 were \$650,000. There was no amount outstanding as of October 31, 2009.

At October 31, 2008, the balance of the secured revolving note provided to Marine was \$700,000. Net borrowings during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 were \$200,000 resulting in a balance of \$900,000 at such date.

At October 31, 2007, the balance of the revolving senior credit facility provided to U.S. Gas was approximately \$85,000. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, U.S. Gas entered into a swap agreement which locked in a portion of the senior credit facility with an annual rate of LIBOR plus 6% for a period of two years. This portion of the senior credit facility, in connection to the swap agreement, was approximately \$571,000 at October 31, 2008. Net repayments for this portion of the credit facility were approximately \$571,000, resulting in no balance outstanding at October 22, 2009. The balance of the remaining portion of the senior credit facility at October 31, 2008 was approximately \$4.4 million. Net repayments on this portion of the senior credit facility, which were borrowed at an annual rate of Prime plus 4.5%, were approximately \$4.4 million, resulting in no balance outstanding at October 22, 2009. On October 22, 2009, the Company participated the revolving credit facility to another lender. The Company agreed to guarantee the \$10 million credit facility under certain circumstances related to an event of default.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company received approximately \$106,000 in principal payments on the term loan provided to Storage Canada, LLC ( Storage Canada ). The balance of the term loan at October 31, 2009 was approximately \$1.1 million.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company received principal payments of approximately \$2.6 million on the term loan provided to Innovative Brands, LLC ( Innovative Brands ). The Company also received a loan amendment fee of approximately \$57,000. The interest rate on the term loan was increased to 15.5% from 11.75%. The balance of the term loan as of October 31, 2009 was approximately \$10.4 million.

On December 31, 2008, the Company received a quarterly principal payment from BP on term loan A of \$146,250. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the interest rates increased on term loan A to LIBOR plus 5.75% or Prime Rate plus 4.75%, on term loan B to LIBOR plus 8.75% or Prime Rate plus 7.75%, and on the second lien loan to 16.5%. The balance of term loan A as of October 31, 2009 was approximately \$2.0 million.



On December 31, 2008, March 31, 2009, June 30, 2009, and September 30, 2009, Total Safety made principal payments of \$2,500 on each date on its first lien loan. The balance of the first lien loan as of October 31, 2009 was \$972,500.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, SP Industries, Inc. ( SP ) made principal payments totaling approximately \$96,000 on its first lien loan. The balance of the first lien loan as of October 31, 2009, was approximately \$901,000.

**Table of Contents**

**MVC Capital, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

On December 31, 2008, Henry Company made a principal payment of approximately \$127,000 on its term loan A. The balance of term loan A as of October 31, 2009 was approximately \$1.7 million.

On March 11, 2009 and April 30, 2009, TerraMark L.P. ( TerraMark ) made principal payments of \$300,000 and \$500,000 on its senior secured loan. On July 17, 2009, TerraMark repaid its senior secured loan in full including all accrued interest. The total amount received was approximately \$715,000.

On July 31, 2009, the Company sponsored U.S. Gas in its acquisition of ESPI and provided a \$10.0 million limited guarantee and cash collateral for a short-term \$4.0 million letter of credit for U.S. Gas. For sponsoring and providing this credit support, the Company has earned one-time fee income of approximately \$1.2 million and will be recognizing \$1.0 million in fee income over the life of the guarantee. As of October 31, 2009, the cash collateral has been released as the letter of credit has expired.

On September 30, 2009, Marine Exhibition Corporation ( Marine ) made a principal payment of \$625,000 on its senior subordinated loan. The balance of the loan as of October 31, 2009 was approximately \$10.8 million.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, Endymion Systems, Inc. ( Endymion ) was determined to no longer be an operating company. Subsequent to this determination, the Company realized a loss of \$7.0 million and removed the investment from its books.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company realized a loss on Timberland of approximately \$18.1 million. The Company received no proceeds from the company and Timberland has been removed from the Company s portfolio.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Valuation Committee increased the fair value of the Company s investments in U.S. Gas preferred stock by \$55.2 million, SGDA preferred equity interest by \$500,000, Tekers common stock by \$615,000, Velocitius equity interest by \$2.2 million, Vestal common stock by \$650,000, MVC Automotive Group equity interest by \$5.0 million, Summit common stock by \$5.0 million, Vitality common stock and warrants by \$260,300 and \$100,000, respectively, and Dakota Growers common stock by approximately \$4.9 million and preferred stock by approximately \$5.1 million. In addition, increases in the cost basis and fair value of the loans to GDC Acquisition, LLC ( GDC ), Custom Alloy, SP, Marine, BP, Summit, U.S. Gas, and WBS Carbons Acquisition Corp. ( WBS ), and the Vitality and Marine preferred stock were due to the capitalization of payment in kind ( PIK ) interest/dividends totaling \$6,354,807. The Valuation Committee also increased the fair value of the Ohio Medical preferred stock by approximately \$5.8 million due to a PIK distribution which was treated as a return of capital. Also, during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the undistributed allocation of flow through income from the Company s equity investment in Octagon increased the cost basis and fair value of this investment by approximately \$157,000. The Valuation Committee also decreased the fair value of the Company s investments in Ohio Medical common stock by \$8.1 million, Vendio preferred stock by approximately \$2.1 million and common stock by \$5,000, Foliofn, Inc. ( Foliofn ) preferred stock by \$2.8 million, PreVisor common stock by \$3.1 million, Custom Alloy preferred stock by \$22.5 million, Amersham second lien notes by \$3.1 million, Turf equity interest by \$2.6 million, Harmony Pharmacy common stock by \$750,000, MVC Partners equity interest by \$16,000, SGDA common stock by \$560,000, Security Holdings common equity interest by \$18.2 million, HuaMei common stock by \$475,000, Timberland senior subordinated loan by approximately \$7.3 million and junior revolving line of credit by \$1.0 million and BP term loan B by approximately \$219,000, term loan A by approximately \$255,000 and second lien loan by

approximately \$1.3 million, during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009. The Valuation Committee also determined not to increase the fair values of the Harmony Pharmacy revolving credit facility, Timberland senior subordinated loan and the Amersham loan for the accrued PIK interest totaling approximately \$1.0 million. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company received a return of capital distribution from Turf of approximately \$286,000.

At October 31, 2009, the fair value of all portfolio investments, exclusive of short-term securities, was \$502.8 million with a cost basis of \$422.8 million. At October 31, 2009, the fair value and cost basis of portfolio investments of the Legacy Investments was \$15.3 million and \$48.9 million, respectively, and the fair value and cost

**Table of Contents****MVC Capital, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

basis of portfolio investments made by the Company's current management team was \$487.5 million and \$373.9 million, respectively. At October 31, 2008, the fair value of all portfolio investments, exclusive of short-term securities, was \$490.8 million, with a cost basis of \$445.6 million. At October 31, 2008, the fair value and cost basis of the Legacy Investments was \$20.2 million and \$55.9 million, respectively, and the fair value and cost basis of portfolio investments made by the Company's current management team was \$470.6 million and \$389.7 million, respectively.

**For the Fiscal Year Ended October 31, 2008**

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, the Company made four new investments, committing capital totaling approximately \$54.5 million. The investments were made in SP (\$24.0 million), SGDA Europe (\$750,000), TerraMark (\$1.5 million), and Security Holdings (\$28.2 million).

The Company also made 11 follow-on investments in existing portfolio companies committing capital totaling approximately \$71.8 million. Two of these follow-on investments were made in companies that were new investments in fiscal year 2008. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, the Company made additional investments totaling approximately \$217,000 in MVC Partners. In connection with these investments, MVC Partners has made an investment in MVC Acquisition Corp., a newly-formed blank check company organized for the purpose of effecting a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition or other similar business combination with an operating business. During the year ended October 31, 2008, the Company also made additional investments totaling \$3.3 million in Harmony Pharmacy in the form of a demand note. The demand note has an annual interest rate of 10%. On November 30, 2007, the Company invested an additional \$36.7 million in Ohio Medical in the form of a \$10.0 million senior subordinated note and \$26.7 million in 9,917 shares of convertible preferred stock. At this time, the \$3.3 million convertible unsecured subordinated promissory note was converted into preferred stock. The note has an annual interest rate of 16% and a maturity date of May 30, 2012. On December 13, 2007, the Company assigned the Ohio Medical \$10.0 million senior subordinated note to AEA Investors LLC. On January 25, 2008, the amount available on the Timberland revolving note was increased by \$1.0 million to \$5.0 million, which Timberland immediately borrowed. On February 29, 2008, the Company invested an additional \$7.8 million in Summit in the form of a \$3.0 million second lien loan and \$4.8 million in common stock. The second lien loan has an annual interest rate of 14% and a maturity date of August 31, 2013. On April 25, 2008, the Company invested an additional \$11.8 million in BENI by purchasing 874 shares of common stock. On April 30, 2008 and July 31, 2008, the Company invested an additional \$2.7 million and \$4.0 million, respectively, in SGDA Europe in the form of equity interest. On July 30, 2008, the Company increased its investment in SP by approximately \$1.3 million, investing an additional \$1.2 million in the second lien loan and \$50,000 in the first lien loan. On July 31, 2008, the Company extended Turf a \$1.0 million junior revolving note. The revolving note has an annual interest rate of 6% and a maturity date of May 1, 2011. Turf immediately borrowed \$1.0 million on the note. The prior junior revolving note matured on May 1, 2008. On August 4, 2008, the Company increased its investment in U.S. Gas by investing an additional \$2.0 million in the second lien loan.

At the beginning of the 2008 fiscal year, the junior revolving note provided to Timberland had a balance outstanding of \$4.0 million. On January 25, 2008, the amount available on the revolving note was increased by \$1.0 million to \$5.0 million. Net borrowings during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008 were \$1.0 million resulting in a balance outstanding as of October 31, 2008 of \$5.0 million. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, the Valuation Committee determined to decrease the fair value of the junior revolving note by \$4.0 million to \$1.0 million

October 31, 2008.

At October 31, 2007, the balance of the revolving credit facility provided to Octagon was \$4.1 million. Net repayments during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008 were \$3.5 million resulting in a balance outstanding as of October 31, 2008 of \$650,000.

**Table of Contents**

**MVC Capital, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

At October 31, 2007, the balance of Line I (as defined in Note 10 Commitments and Contingencies ), provided to Velocitius was approximately \$191,000. Repayments during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008 were approximately \$191,000. There was no amount outstanding on Line I as of October 31, 2008.

At October 31, 2007, the balance of Line II (as defined in Note 10 Commitments and Contingencies ), provided to Velocitius was approximately \$613,000. Repayments during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008 were approximately \$613,000. There was no amount outstanding on Line II as of October 31, 2008.

At October 31, 2007, the balance of the revolving note provided to Marine was not drawn upon. Net borrowings during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008 were \$700,000, resulting in a balance outstanding as of October 31, 2008 of \$700,000.

At October 31, 2007, the balance of the revolving senior credit facility provided to U.S. Gas was approximately \$85,000. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, U.S. Gas entered into a swap agreement which locked in a portion of the senior credit facility with an annual rate of LIBOR plus 6% for a period of two years. This portion of the senior credit facility, in connection to the swap agreement, was approximately \$571,000 at October 31, 2008. Net borrowings on the remaining portion of the senior credit facility, which were borrowed at an annual rate of Prime plus 4.5%, were \$4.3 million, resulting in a balance outstanding of \$4.4 million at such date. The combined balance of the revolving credit facility at October 31, 2008 was \$4.9 million.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, the Company received approximately \$1.4 million in principal payments on the term loan provided to Storage Canada. The balance of the term loan at October 31, 2008 was approximately \$1.2 million.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, Phoenix Coal Corporation ( Phoenix Coal ) began trading on the Toronto Stock Exchange. Consistent with the Company's valuation procedures, effective June 30, 2008, the Company has been marking this investment to its market price. On July 23, 2008, the Company sold 500,000 shares of Phoenix Coal. The total amount received from the sale net of commission was approximately \$512,000, resulting in a realized gain of approximately \$262,000. On July 29, 2008, the Company sold an additional 500,000 shares of Phoenix Coal. The total amount received from the sale net of commission was approximately \$484,000, resulting in a realized gain of approximately \$234,000.

On November 1, 2007, December 1, 2007 and January 1, 2008, the Company received \$111,111, respectively, as principal payments from SP on term loan B. On January 2, 2008, SP repaid term loan B and its senior subordinated loan in full, including all accrued interest. The total amount received for term loan B was \$7.1 million and the amount received for the senior subordinated loan was \$13.6 million.

On November 2, 2007, Genevac U.S. Holdings, Inc. ( Genevac ) made a principal payment of \$1.0 million on its senior subordinated loan. On January 2, 2008, Genevac repaid its senior subordinated loan in full, including all accrued interest, totaling \$11.9 million. The Company, at this time, sold 140 shares of Genevac common stock for \$1.7 million, resulting in a short-term capital gain of \$595,000.

On December 31, 2007, March 31, 2008 and June 30, 2008, the Company received principal payments from BP on term loan A of \$90,000. On September 30, 2008, the Company received a principal payment from BP of

approximately \$146,000. The balance of term loan A as of October 31, 2008 was approximately \$2.1 million.

On December 31, 2007, March 31, 2008, June 30, 2008 and September 30, 2008, Total Safety made principal payments of \$2,500 on its first lien loan on each payment date. The balance of the first lien loan as of October 31, 2008 was approximately \$983,000.

On December 31, 2007, Turf borrowed \$1.0 million from the secured junior revolving note. This amount was repaid on April 28, 2008.

**Table of Contents**

**MVC Capital, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

On January 2, 2008, February 1, 2008, April 1, 2008, July 1, 2008 and October 1, 2008, the Company received principal payments of \$37,500, \$1,666,667, \$37,500, \$37,500, and \$37,500, respectively, on the term loan provided to Innovative Brands. The balance of the term loan as of October 31, 2008 was approximately \$13.0 million.

On January 15, 2008, Impact Confections, Inc. ( Impact ) repaid its promissory note and senior subordinated loan in full, including all accrued interest, totaling \$6.1 million. The Company, at this time, sold 252 shares of common stock at cost for \$2.7 million.

On January 29, 2008, MVC Automotive made a principal payment of \$17.4 million on its bridge loan, resulting in a principal balance of \$1.6 million.

On February 29, 2008, the Company sold 400 shares of WBS at its cost of \$1.6 million.

On March 31, 2008, June 30, 2008 and September 30, 2008, SP made principal payments of \$17,361 on its first lien loan on each payment date. The balance of the first lien loan as of October 31, 2008 was approximately \$998,000.

On April 15, 2008, the Company received a principal payment of \$100,000 from Vestal on its senior subordinated debt. The balance of the senior subordinated debt as of October 31, 2008 was \$600,000.

On June 9, 2008, BENI was acquired by MVC Automotive to achieve operating efficiencies. BENI was, and MVC Automotive continues to be, 100% owned by the Company. MVC Automotive increased its shareholder s equity by \$14.5 million and assumed \$2.0 million of debt as a result of the cashless transaction. There was no gain or loss to the Company from this transaction. The balance of the MVC Automotive bridge loan as of October 31, 2008 was \$3.6 million and the common stock had a fair value of \$41.5 million.

On August 5, 2008, the Company received a principal payment of \$2.0 million from Custom Alloy on its unsecured subordinated debt. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, Custom Alloy paid approximately \$1.0 million in accrued PIK interest on its unsecured subordinated debt. The balance of the unsecured subordinated debt as of October 31, 2008, was \$12.0 million.

On August 12, 2008, the Company invested \$1.5 million in TerraMark in the form of a senior secured loan. The loan bears annual interest at 10% and matures on February 12, 2009.

On August 29, 2008 and September 3, 2008, GDC made principal payments of \$250,000 and \$108,951, respectively, on its senior subordinated loan. The balance of the loan as of October 31, 2008 was approximately \$3.0 million.

On September 3, 2008, the Company invested \$28.2 million in Security Holdings in the form of common equity interest.

During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, the Valuation Committee increased the fair value of the Company s investments in U.S. Gas preferred stock by \$5.2 million, SGDA preferred equity interest by \$500,000, Foliofn preferred stock by \$6.0 million, Tekers common stock by \$575,000, Custom Alloy preferred stock by \$22.5 million, Velocitius equity interest by \$9.6 million, MVC Automotive equity interest by \$6.1 million, PreVisor common stock by \$1.1 million, Summit common stock by \$16.0 million, and Vitality common stock and warrants by approximately



\$3.4 million. In addition, increases in the cost basis and fair value of the loans to GDC, SP, Harmony, Timberland, Amersham, Marine, BP, Summit, U.S. Gas, WBS, and Custom Alloy and the Vitality and Marine preferred stock were due to the capitalization of PIK interest/dividends totaling \$5,390,885. The Valuation Committee also increased the fair value of the Ohio Medical preferred stock by approximately \$4.2 million due to a PIK distribution which was treated as a return of capital. Also, during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, the undistributed allocation of flow-through income from the Company's equity investment in Octagon increased the cost basis and fair value of this investment by approximately \$22,000. The Valuation Committee also decreased the fair value of the Company's investments in Vendio preferred stock by \$2.9 million and common stock by \$1,000, Vestal common stock by \$2.8 million, Octagon's membership interest by \$1.2 million, Amersham second lien notes

**Table of Contents****MVC Capital, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

by approximately \$427,000, Henry Company term loan A by approximately \$59,000, Total Safety first lien loan by approximately \$74,000, BP term loan B by approximately \$27,000, MVC Partners equity interest by \$200,000 and Timberland's common stock by \$3.4 million and its junior revolving line of credit by \$4.0 million during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008. The Valuation Committee also determined not to increase the fair values of the Harmony revolving credit facility and the Amersham loan for the accrued PIK totaling \$308,000.

At October 31, 2008, the fair value of all portfolio investments, exclusive of short-term securities, was \$490.8 million with a cost basis of \$445.6 million. At October 31, 2008, the fair value and cost basis of Legacy Investments was \$20.2 million and \$55.9 million, respectively, and the fair value and cost basis of portfolio investments made by the Company's current management team was \$470.6 million and \$389.7 million, respectively. At October 31, 2007, the fair value of all portfolio investments, exclusive of short-term securities, was \$379.2 million with a cost basis of \$393.4 million. At October 31, 2007, the fair value and cost basis of Legacy Investments was \$17.1 million and \$55.9 million, respectively, and the fair value and cost basis of portfolio investments made by the Company's current management team was \$362.1 million and \$337.5 million, respectively.

**10. Commitments and Contingencies*****Commitments to/for Portfolio Companies:***

At October 31, 2009, the Company's commitments to portfolio companies consisted of the following:

**Commitments of MVC Capital, Inc.**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Amount Committed</b>	<b>Amount Funded at October 31, 2009</b>
Marine Revolving Loan Facility	\$ 2.0 million	\$ 900,000
Octagon Revolving Credit Facility	\$ 7.0 million	
Harmony Pharmacy Revolving Credit Facility	\$ 4.0 million	\$ 4.0 million
Velocitius Revolving Line II	\$ 650,000	
Tekers Guarantee	\$ 2.1 million	
U.S. Gas Revolving Credit Facility Guarantee	\$ 10.0 million	
MVC Automotive Guarantee	\$ 9.6 million	
MVC Automotive Guarantee	\$ 5.9 million	
Turf Junior Revolver	\$ 1.0 million	\$ 1.0 million
MVC Automotive Guarantee	\$ 1.9 million	
U.S. Gas Guarantee	\$ 10.0 million	
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 54.2 million</b>	<b>\$ 5.9 million</b>

On June 30, 2005, the Company pledged its common stock of Ohio Medical to Guggenheim to collateralize a loan made by Guggenheim to Ohio Medical.

On March 30, 2006, the Company provided a \$6.0 million loan commitment to Storage Canada. The commitment was for one year, but may be renewed annually with the consent of both parties. The commitment was not renewed in March 2009. The initial borrowing on the loan bears annual interest at 8.75% and has a maturity date of March 30, 2013. Any additional borrowings will mature seven years from the date of the subsequent borrowing. The Company also receives a fee of 0.25% on the unused portion of the loan. As of October 31, 2008, the outstanding balance of the loan commitment was approximately \$1.2 million. Net repayments during the fiscal year

**Table of Contents**

**MVC Capital, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

ended October 31, 2009 were approximately \$106,000, resulting in a balance of approximately \$1.1 million at such date.

On July 11, 2006, the Company provided Marine a \$2.0 million secured revolving loan facility. The revolving loan facility bears annual interest at LIBOR plus 1%. The Company also receives a fee of 0.50% of the unused portion of the revolving loan facility. As of October 31, 2008, the outstanding balance of the secured revolving loan facility was \$700,000. Net borrowings during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 were \$200,000, resulting in a balance of \$900,000 at such date.

On October 12, 2006, the Company provided a \$12.0 million revolving credit facility to Octagon in replacement of the senior secured credit facility provided on May 7, 2004. This credit facility expires on December 31, 2011. The credit facility bears annual interest at LIBOR plus 4.25%. The Company receives a 0.50% unused facility fee on an annual basis and a 0.25% servicing fee on an annual basis for maintaining the credit facility. On February 12, 2009, the commitment amount of the revolving credit facility was reduced to \$7.0 million. At October 31, 2008 the outstanding balance of the revolving credit facility provided to Octagon was \$650,000. Net repayments during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009 were \$650,000, resulting in no balance outstanding on that date.

On October 30, 2006, the Company provided Velocitus a \$260,000 revolving line of credit ( Line I ). Line I expired on October 31, 2009 and had an annual interest at 8%. At October 31, 2009, the revolving line of credit is no longer a commitment of the Company.

On January 11, 2007, the Company provided a \$4.0 million revolving credit facility to Harmony Pharmacy. The credit facility bears annual interest at 10%. The Company also receives a fee of 0.50% on the unused portion of the loan. The revolving credit facility expires on December 1, 2009. At October 31, 2008 and October 31, 2009, the outstanding balance of the revolving credit facility was \$4.0 million.

On May 1, 2007, the Company provided Velocitus a \$650,000 revolving line of credit ( Line II ). Line II expires on April 30, 2010 and bears annual interest at 8%. There was no amount outstanding on Line II at October 31, 2008 and October 31, 2009.

On July 19, 2007, the Company agreed to guarantee a 1.4 million Euro mortgage for Tekers, equivalent to approximately \$2.1 million at October 31, 2009.

On July 26, 2007, the Company provided a \$10.0 million revolving senior credit facility to U.S. Gas. The revolving senior credit facility bears annual interest at LIBOR plus 6% or Prime plus 4.5%, which is at U.S. Gas' discretion. The Company receives a fee of 0.50% on the unused portion of the revolving senior credit facility. The revolving senior credit facility expires on July 26, 2010. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, U.S. Gas entered into a swap agreement which locked in a portion of the revolving senior credit facility with a LIBOR based borrowing rate for a period of two years. This portion of the revolving senior credit facility had a balance of approximately \$571,000 at October 31, 2008. Net repayments for this portion of the credit facility were approximately \$571,000, resulting in no balance outstanding at October 22, 2009. The balance of the remaining portion of the senior credit facility at October 31, 2008 was approximately \$4.4 million. Net repayments on this portion of the senior credit facility, which were borrowed at an annual rate of Prime plus 4.5%, were approximately \$4.4 million, resulting in no balance outstanding at October 22, 2009. On October 22, 2009, the Company participated the revolving credit facility to

Amzak Capital Management, LLC. The Company agreed to guarantee the \$10 million credit facility under certain circumstances related to an event of default. At October 31, 2009, the revolving senior credit facility is no longer a commitment of the Company.

On January 15, 2008, the Company agreed to guarantee a 6.5 million Euro mortgage for MVC Automotive, equivalent to approximately \$9.6 million at October 31, 2009.

On January 16, 2008, the Company agreed to support a 4.0 million Euro mortgage for a Ford dealership owned and operated by MVC Automotive (equivalent to approximately \$5.9 million at October 31, 2009) through making

**Table of Contents**

**MVC Capital, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

financing available to the dealership and agreeing under certain circumstances not to reduce its equity stake in MVC Automotive.

On July 31, 2008, the Company extended a \$1.0 million loan to Turf in the form of a secured junior revolving note. The note bears annual interest at 6.0% and expires on May 1, 2011. On July 31, 2008, Turf borrowed \$1.0 million from the secured junior revolving note. At October 31, 2008 and October 31, 2009, the outstanding balance of the secured junior revolving note was \$1.0 million.

On September 9, 2008, the Company agreed to guarantee a 35.0 million Czech Republic Koruna ( CZK ) mortgage for MVC Automotive, equivalent to approximately \$1.9 million at October 31, 2009.

On July 31, 2009, the Company sponsored U.S. Gas in its acquisition of ESPI and provided a \$10.0 million limited guarantee and cash collateral for a short-term \$4.0 million letter of credit for U.S. Gas. The cash collateral has since been released as the letter of credit has expired. For sponsoring and providing this credit support, the Company will earn one-time fee income of approximately \$2.2 million.

***Commitments of the Company:***

Effective November 1, 2006, under the terms of the Investment Advisory and Management Agreement with TTG Advisers, which has since been amended and restated and described in Note 4. Management, TTG Advisers is responsible for providing office space to the Company and for the costs associated with providing such office space. The Company's offices continue to be located on the second floor of 287 Bowman Avenue.

On April 27, 2006, the Company and MVCFS, as co-borrowers, entered into a four-year, \$100 million credit facility ( Credit Facility I ), consisting of \$50.0 million in term debt and \$50.0 million in revolving credit, with Guggenheim as administrative agent for the lenders. At October 31, 2008, there was \$50.0 million in term debt and \$19.0 million in revolving credit on Credit Facility I outstanding. During the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company's net repayments on Credit Facility I were \$6.7 million. As of October 31, 2009, there was \$50.0 million in term debt and \$12.3 million outstanding on the revolving credit facility. The proceeds from borrowings made under Credit Facility I are used to fund new and existing portfolio investments, pay fees and expenses related to obtaining the financing and for general corporate purposes. Credit Facility I will expire on April 27, 2010, at which time all outstanding amounts under Credit Facility I will be due and payable. Borrowings under Credit Facility I will bear interest, at the Company's option, at a floating rate equal to either (i) the LIBOR rate (for one, two, three or six months), plus a spread of 2.00% per annum, or (ii) the Prime rate in effect from time to time, plus a spread of 1.00% per annum. The Company paid a closing fee, legal and other costs associated with this transaction. These costs will be amortized evenly over the life of the facility. The prepaid expenses on the Balance Sheet include the unamortized portion of these costs. Borrowings under Credit Facility I will be secured, by among other things, cash, cash equivalents, debt investments, accounts receivable, equipment, instruments, general intangibles, the capital stock of MVCFS, and any proceeds from all the aforementioned items, as well as all other property except for equity investments made by the Company.

On April 24, 2008, the Company entered into a two-year, \$50 million revolving credit facility ( Credit Facility II ) with Branch Banking and Trust Company ( BB&T ). There was no amount outstanding on Credit Facility II as of October 31, 2008 and October 31, 2009. Credit Facility II provides financing to the Company in addition to the Company's existing \$100 million Credit Facility I with Guggenheim. Proceeds from borrowings made under Credit

Facility II are used to provide the Company with better overall financial flexibility in managing its investment portfolio. Borrowings under Credit Facility II bear interest at LIBOR plus 50 basis points. In addition, the Company is also subject to an annual utilization fee of 25 basis points for the amount of Credit Facility II that is outstanding for more than 33% of the calendar days during each fiscal quarter, as well as an annual fee of 25 basis points of the total amount of the facility. The Company paid a closing fee, legal and other costs associated with this transaction. These costs will be amortized evenly over the life of the facility. The prepaid expenses on the Balance Sheet include the unamortized portion of these costs. Borrowings under Credit Facility II will be secured by cash, short-term and

**Table of Contents**

**MVC Capital, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

long-term U.S. Treasury securities and other governmental agency securities whose purchase has been approved by BB&T.

The Company enters into contracts with portfolio companies and other parties that contain a variety of indemnifications. The Company's maximum exposure under these arrangements is unknown. However, the Company has not experienced claims or losses pursuant to these contracts and believes the risk of loss related to indemnifications to be remote.

**11. Certain Issuances of Equity Securities by the Issuer**

On February 28, 2007, the Company completed its public offering of 5,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock at a price of \$16.25 per share. On March 28, 2007, pursuant to the 30-day over-allotment option granted by the Company to the underwriters in connection with the offering, the underwriters purchased an additional 158,500 shares of common stock at the purchase price of \$16.25 per share. The Company raised approximately \$78.4 million in net proceeds after deducting the underwriting discount and commissions and estimated offering expenses. The Company used the net proceeds of the offering to fund additional investments and for general corporate purposes, including the repayment of debt.

On April 15, 2005, the Company re-issued 146,750 shares of its treasury stock at the Company's NAV per share of \$9.54 in exchange for 40,500 shares of common stock of Vestal.

On December 3, 2004, the Company commenced a rights offering to its shareholders of non-transferable subscription rights to purchase shares of the Company's common stock. Pursuant to the terms of the rights offering, each share of common stock held by a stockholder of record on December 3, 2004, entitled the holder to one right. For every two rights held, shareholders were able to purchase one share of the Company's common stock at the subscription price of 95% of the Company's NAV per share on January 3, 2005. In addition, shareholders who elected to exercise all of their rights to purchase the Company's common stock received an over-subscription right to subscribe for additional shares that were not purchased by other holders of rights. Based on a final count by the Company's subscription agent, the rights offering was over-subscribed with 6,645,948 shares of the Company's common stock subscribed for. This was in excess of the 6,146,521 shares available before the 25% oversubscription. Each share was subscribed for at a price of \$9.10 which resulted in gross proceeds to the Company of approximately \$60.5 million before offering expenses of approximately \$402,000.

**12. Tax Matters**

Return of Capital Statement of Position (ROCSOP) Adjustment: During the year ended October 31, 2009, the Company recorded a reclassification for permanent book to tax differences. These differences were primarily due to book/tax treatment of partnership income, foreign currency, and other book-to-tax adjustments. These differences resulted in a net increase in accumulated earnings of \$98,976 and an increase in accumulated net realized loss of \$98,976. This reclassification had no effect on net assets.



**Table of Contents****MVC Capital, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**Distributions to Shareholders:** The table presented below includes MVC Capital, Inc. only. The Company's wholly-owned subsidiary MVCFS has not been included. As of October 31, 2009, the components of accumulated earnings/ (deficit) on a tax basis were as follows:

**Tax Basis Accumulated Earnings (Deficit)**

Accumulated capital and other losses	\$ (29,988,349)
Undistributed Net investment Income	2,104,233
Gross unrealized appreciation	151,011,258
Gross unrealized depreciation	(74,283,524)
Net unrealized appreciation	\$ 76,727,734
Total tax basis accumulated earnings	48,843,618
Tax cost of investments	426,075,539
<b>Current year distributions to shareholders on a tax basis</b>	
Ordinary income	11,662,602
<b>Prior year distributions to shareholders on a tax basis</b>	
Ordinary income	10,971,153
Return of Capital	689,538

On October 31, 2009, the Company had a net capital loss carryforward of \$29,988,349 of which \$1,463,592 will expire in the year 2012, \$3,295,550 will expire in the year 2013, and \$25,299,207 will expire in the year 2017. To the extent future capital gains are offset by capital loss carryforwards, such gains need not be distributed.

**Qualified Dividend Income Percentage**

The Company designated 18% of dividends declared and paid during the year ended October 31, 2009 from net investment income as qualified dividend income under the Jobs Growth and Tax Relief Reconciliation Act of 2003.

**Corporate Dividends Received Deduction Percentage**

Corporate shareholders may be eligible for a dividends received deduction for certain ordinary income distributions paid by the Company. The Company designated 18% of dividends declared and paid during the year ending October 31, 2009 from net investment income as qualifying for the dividends received deduction. The deduction is a pass-through of dividends paid by domestic corporations (i.e. only equities) subject to taxation.

**Table of Contents****MVC Capital, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)****13. Income Taxes**

The Company's wholly-owned subsidiary MVCFS is subject to federal and state income tax. For the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009, the Company recorded a tax provision of \$1,376,819. For the fiscal year ended October 31, 2008, the Company recorded a tax benefit of \$936,396. For the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007, the Company recorded a tax benefit of \$374,692. The provision for income taxes was comprised of the following:

	<b>Fiscal Year Ended</b>		
	<b>October 31, 2009</b>	<b>October 31, 2008</b>	<b>October 31, 2007</b>
Current tax (benefit) expense:			
Federal	\$ (67,101)	\$ (296,850)	\$ (119,529)
State	155	936	
Total current tax (benefit) expense	(66,946)	(295,914)	(119,529)
Deferred tax expense (benefit):			
Federal	1,173,420	(513,849)	(191,210)
State	270,345	(126,633)	(63,953)
Total deferred tax expense (benefit)	1,443,765	(640,482)	(255,163)
Total tax (benefit) provision	\$ 1,376,819	\$ (936,396)	\$ (374,692)

The following table summarizes the significant differences between the U.S. federal statutory tax rate and the Company's effective tax rate for financial statement purposes for the fiscal years ended October 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007:

	<b>Fiscal Year Ended</b>		
	<b>October 31, 2009</b>	<b>October 31, 2008</b>	<b>October 31, 2007</b>
Federal income tax benefit at statutory rate	\$ (1,035,500)	\$ (810,550)	\$ (313,309)
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	(168,239)	(131,834)	(53,355)
Other	408	5,988	(8,028)
Net change to valuation allowance	2,580,150		
	\$ 1,376,819	\$ (936,396)	\$ (374,692)

The Company has a net operating loss of approximately \$2.8 million in the current year for federal and New York state purposes. Under the Worker, Homeownership, and Business Assistance Act of 2009 (the Act), the Company qualifies and intends to carryback approximately \$197,000 of the operating loss to prior year for federal tax purposes. The remaining net operating loss will be carried forward to offset federal taxable income in future years. As of October 31, 2009, the Company has the following NOL available to be carried forward:

<b>NOL</b>	<b>Federal</b>	<b>NOL New York State</b>	<b>Fiscal Year of NOL</b>	<b>Expiration</b>
\$		\$ 327,526	October 31, 2007	October 31, 2027
\$ 1,410,449		\$ 2,282,601	October 31, 2008	October 31, 2028
\$ 2,583,661		\$ 2,780,861	October 31, 2009	October 31, 2029

Due to the uncertainty surrounding the ultimate utilization of these net operating losses, the Company has recorded a 100% valuation allowance against the current year federal deferred benefit of approximately \$968,000 as well as against prior year federal deferred tax asset of approximately \$1,173,000. Additionally, a 100% valuation allowance has been recorded for current year state and local deferred benefit of approximately \$169,000 and against prior year state and local deferred tax asset of approximately \$270,000.

**Table of Contents****MVC Capital, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

Deferred income tax balances for MVCFS reflect the impact of temporary difference between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities and their tax bases and are stated at tax rates expected to be in effect when taxes are actually paid or recovered. The components of our deferred tax assets and liabilities for MVCFS as of October 31, 2009, October 31, 2008 and October 31, 2007 were as follows:

	<b>October 31, 2009</b>	<b>October 31, 2008</b>	<b>October 31, 2007</b>
Deferred tax assets:			
Deferred revenues	\$ 922,566	\$ 817,700	\$ 781,935
Net operating loss	\$ 1,657,584	625,364	19,584
Others		701	1,763
Total deferred tax assets	\$ 2,580,150	\$ 1,443,765	\$ 803,282
Valuation allowance on Deferred revenues and Net operating loss	\$ (2,580,150)		
Net deferred tax assets	\$	\$ 1,443,765	\$ 803,282
Deferred tax liabilities:			
Deferred tax liabilities			
Total deferred tax liabilities			
Net deferred taxes	\$	\$ 1,443,765	\$ 803,282

**14. Segment Data**

The Company's reportable segments are its investing operations as a business development company, MVC Capital, and the financial advisory operations of its wholly owned subsidiary, MVCFS.

The following table presents book basis segment data for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2009:

	<b>MVC</b>	<b>MVCFS</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
Interest and dividend income	\$ 21,752,680	\$ 2,463	\$ 21,755,143
Fee income	147,432	3,951,224	4,098,656
Other income	254,945		254,945
Total operating income	22,155,057	3,953,687	26,108,744
Total operating expenses	13,207,929	6,999,276	20,207,205
Net operating income (loss) before taxes	8,947,128	(3,045,589)	5,901,539
Tax expense		1,376,819	1,376,819

Edgar Filing: MVC CAPITAL, INC. - Form 10-K

Net operating income (loss)	8,947,128	(4,422,408)	4,524,720
Net realized loss on investments and foreign currency	(25,081,728)		(25,081,728)
Net change in unrealized appreciation on investments	34,804,497		34,804,497
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	18,669,897	(4,422,408)	14,247,489

In all periods prior to July 16, 2004, all business was conducted through MVC Capital, Inc.

**Table of Contents**

**MVC Capital, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)**

**15. Subsequent Events**

In May 2009, the FASB issued SFAS No. 165, *Subsequent Events*, codified in FASB ASC Topic 855, *Subsequent Events* ( ASC 855 ). ASC 855 establishes general standards of accounting for and disclosure of events that occur after the balance sheet date but before financial statements are issued or are available to be issued. We adopted ASC 855 in the third quarter of 2009 and evaluated all events or transactions through December 21, 2009.

Since October 31, 2009, net borrowings on Credit Facility I were \$2.7 million.

On November 2, 2009 and November 24, 2009, Marine borrowed \$300,000 on its secured revolving note.

On November 19, 2009, the Company announced that Vitality had signed a definitive agreement to sell their North American operation to Nestlé Professional, a globally managed business dedicated to the out of home food and beverage market, for cash. The acquisition is expected to close shortly after receiving various regulatory approvals and the satisfaction of other customary closing conditions and contingencies. The acquisition price has not been publicly disclosed. Vitality's European operations, a small portion of Vitality, will not be sold as part of this transaction. The anticipated gross proceeds to the Company resulting from this transaction (excluding the value of the escrow and European operations) are expected to be slightly less than the Company's carrying value as of October 31, 2009 for its entire investment in Vitality. Since the value of the escrow and Vitality's European operations will be determined at the time of closing, it is anticipated that the final value will exceed the October 31, 2009 carrying value.

On December 1, 2009, Harmony's revolving credit facility with an outstanding balance of \$4.8 million matured. As of the date of the filing, the Company is in ongoing discussions with Harmony regarding this facility. These discussions include potentially extending the facility, refinancing the facility and/or converting all or a portion of the facility to a form of equity.

**Table of Contents**

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors and Shareholders of MVC Capital, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of MVC Capital, Inc. (the Company), including the consolidated schedules of investments, as of October 31, 2009 and 2008, and the related consolidated statements of operations, cash flows and changes in net assets for each of the three years in the period ended October 31, 2009, and the consolidated selected per share data and ratios for each of the five years in the period ended October 31, 2009. Our audits also included the financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15(a)(2). These financial statements, the selected per share data and ratios and schedule are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements, selected per share data and ratios and schedule based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements and selected per share data and ratios are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements and selected per share data and ratios. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our procedures included confirmation of securities owned as of October 31, 2009, by correspondence with the custodians and management of the underlying investments. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements and selected per share data and ratios referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of MVC Capital, Inc. at October 31, 2009 and 2008, and the consolidated results of their operations, their cash flows and their changes in net assets for each of the three years in the period ended October 31, 2009 and the consolidated selected per share data and ratios for each of the five years in the period ended October 31, 2009, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Also, in our opinion, the related financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole, presents fairly in all material respects the information set forth therein.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), MVC Capital, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of October 31, 2009, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated December 21, 2009 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

New York, New York  
December 21, 2009

**Table of Contents**

**Item 9. *Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure***

None.

**Item 9A. *Controls and Procedures***

The Company recognizes management's responsibility for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Company. Within the 90 days prior to the filing date of this annual report on Form 10-K, the Company carried out an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures. This evaluation was carried out under the supervision and with the participation of management, including the individual who performs the functions of a Principal Executive Officer (the CEO) and the individual who performs the functions of a Principal Financial Officer (the CFO). Based upon that evaluation, the CEO and the CFO have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures are adequate and effective.

Disclosure controls and procedures are controls and other procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed or submitted under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the Exchange Act) is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, including our CEO and CFO, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

There have been no significant changes in our disclosure controls and procedures or in other factors that could significantly affect our disclosure controls and procedures subsequent to the date we carried out the evaluation discussed above.

The management of the Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Under the supervision and with the participation of management, including our CEO and CFO, the Company conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on the criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). Based on the Company's evaluation under the framework in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework*, management concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of October 31, 2009. Management's assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of October 31, 2009, has been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in its report which is included herein.



**Table of Contents**

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors and Shareholders of MVC Capital, Inc.

We have audited MVC Capital, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of October 31, 2009, based on the criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the COSO criteria). MVC Capital Inc.'s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Controls and Procedures. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, MVC Capital, Inc. maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of October 31, 2009, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets of MVC Capital, Inc., including the consolidated schedules of investments, as of October 31, 2009 and 2008, and the related consolidated statements of operations, cash flows and changes in net assets for each of the three years in the period ended October 31, 2009, and the consolidated selected per share data and ratios for each of the five years in the period ended October 31, 2009, and our report dated December 21, 2009 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

New York, New York  
December 21, 2009



**Table of Contents**

There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that occurred during our most recently completed fiscal quarter, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**Item 9B. *Other Information***

None.

**Part III**

**Item 10. *Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant***

Reference is made to the information with respect to directors and executive officers of the Registrant to be contained in the Company's proxy statement to be filed with the SEC, in connection with the Company's annual meeting of shareholders to be held in 2010 (the 2010 Proxy Statement), which information is incorporated herein by reference.

The Company has adopted a code of ethics that applies to the Company's chief executive officer and chief financial officer/chief accounting officer, a copy of which is posted on our website <http://www.mvccapital.com>.

In accordance with the requirements of Section 303A.12(a) of the NYSE's listed company standards, shortly after our 2009 annual meeting of shareholders, Michael Tokarz, our Chairman and Portfolio Manager, certified to the NYSE that he was unaware of any violation of the NYSE's corporate governance listing standards. In addition, our CEO and CFO certify the accuracy of the financial statements contained in our periodic reports, and so certified in this Form 10-K through the filing of Section 302 certifications as exhibits to this Form 10-K.

**Item 11. *Executive Compensation***

Reference is made to the information with respect to executive compensation to be contained in the 2010 Proxy Statement, which information is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 12. *Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters***

Reference is made to the information with respect to security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management to be contained in the 2010 Proxy Statement, which information is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 13. *Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence***

Information in response to this Item is incorporated by reference to the relevant section of the 2010 Proxy Statement.

**Item 14. *Principal Accounting Fees and Services***

Reference is made to the information with respect to principal accounting fees and services to be contained in the 2010 Proxy Statement, which information is incorporated herein by reference.

**Table of Contents****Part IV****Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statements, Schedules**

	<b>Page(s)</b>
(a)(1) Financial Statements	
Consolidated Balance Sheets	
October 31, 2009 and October 31, 2008	66
Consolidated Schedule of Investments	
October 31, 2009	67-69
October 31, 2008	70-72
Consolidated Statement of Operations	
For the Year Ended October 31, 2009,	
the Year Ended October 31, 2008 and	
the Year Ended October 31, 2007	73
Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows	
For the Year Ended October 31, 2009,	
the Year Ended October 31, 2008 and	
the Year Ended October 31, 2007	74
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Net Assets	
For the Year Ended October 31, 2009,	
the Year Ended October 31, 2008 and	
the Year Ended October 31, 2007	76
Consolidated Selected Per Share Data and Ratios	
For the Year Ended October 31, 2009,	
the Year Ended October 31, 2008,	
the Year Ended October 31, 2007,	
the Year Ended October 31, 2006 and	
the Year Ended October 31, 2005	77
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	78-103
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	104-106
(a)(2) The following financial statement schedules are filed here with:	
Schedule 12-14 of Investments in and Advances to Affiliates	111-112

In addition, there may be additional information not provided in a schedule because (i) such information is not required or (ii) the information required has been presented in the aforementioned financial statements.

(a)(3) The following exhibits are filed herewith or incorporated by reference as set forth below:

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation. <i>(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.a filed with the Registrant's initial Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-92287) filed on December 8, 1999)</i>

- 3.2 Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation. *(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.a.2 filed with the Registrant's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-119625) filed on November 23, 2004)*
- 3.3 Fifth Amended and Restated Bylaws. *(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.b. filed with Registrant's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-125953) filed on August 29, 2005)*
- 4.1 Form of Share Certificate. *(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.d.1 filed with the Registrant's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-119625) filed on November 23, 2004)*
- 10.1 Dividend Reinvestment Plan, as amended. *(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.e filed with the Registrant's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-119625) filed on November 23, 2004)*

**Table of Contents**

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.2	Amended and Restated Investment Advisory and Management Agreement between the Registrant and The Tokarz Group Advisers LLC. <i>(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 filed with Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 814-00201) filed on June 4, 2009)</i>
10.3	Form of Custody Agreement between Registrant and U.S. Bank National Association. <i>(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.j.1 filed with the Registrant's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-119625) filed on November 23, 2004)</i>
10.4	Form of Amendment to Custody Agreement between Registrant and U.S. Bank National Association. <i>(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.j.2 filed with the Registrant's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-119625) filed on February 21, 2006)</i>
10.5	Form of Amendment to Custody Agreement between Registrant and U.S. Bank National Association. <i>(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 filed with Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 814-00201) filed on June 4, 2009)</i>
10.6	Form of Transfer Agency Letter Agreement with Registrant and EquiServe Trust Company, N.A. <i>(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.k.2 filed with the Registrant's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-119625) filed on November 23, 2004)</i>
10.7	Form of Fee and Service Schedule Amendment to Transfer Agency Agreement with Registrant and Computershare Trust Company, N.A. <i>(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 filed with Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 814-00201) filed on September 8, 2009)</i>
10.8	Form of Fund Administration Servicing Agreement with Registrant and U.S. Bancorp Fund Services, LLC. <i>(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.k.6 filed with the Registrant's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-119625) filed on February 21, 2006)</i>
10.9	Form of Fund Accounting Servicing Agreement with Registrant and U.S. Bancorp Fund Services, LLC. <i>(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.k.7 filed with Registrant's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-119625) filed on February 21, 2006)</i>
10.10	Form of First Amendment to Fund Administration Servicing Agreement with Registrant and U.S. Bancorp Fund Services, LLC. <i>(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 filed with Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 814-00201) filed on June 4, 2009)</i>
10.11	Form of First Amendment to Fund Accounting Servicing Agreement with Registrant and U.S. Bancorp Fund Services, LLC. <i>(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 filed with Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 814-00201) filed on June 4, 2009)</i>
10.12	Form of Credit Agreement with Registrant and Guggenheim Corporate Funding, LLC et al. <i>(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10 filed with Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 814-00201) filed on June 9, 2006)</i>
10.13	Form of Credit Agreement with Registrant and Branch Banking and Trust Company, et al. <i>(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10(a) filed with Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 814-00201) filed on June 6, 2008)</i>
10.14	Form of Custody Agreement between Registrant and Branch Banking and Trust Company <i>(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10 filed with Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 814-00201) filed on June 6, 2008)</i>
10.15	Form of Amendments to Credit Agreement with Registrant and Guggenheim Corporate Funding, LLC et al. <i>(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10 filed with Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 814-00201) filed on December 29, 2008)</i>
14	Joint Code of Ethics of the Registrant and The Tokarz Group LLC. <i>(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99r filed with the Registrant's Post-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-119625) filed on November 29, 2006)</i>

Edgar Filing: MVC CAPITAL, INC. - Form 10-K

- 31\* Certifications of the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934
- 32\* Certifications of the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 18 U.S.C. Section 1350

\* Filed herewith

**Table of Contents**

(b) Exhibits

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Exhibit</b>
31	Certifications pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934
32	Certifications pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 18 U.S.C. Section 1350

(c) Financial Statement Schedules



**Table of Contents****Schedule 12-14****MVC Capital, Inc. and Subsidiaries****Schedule of Investments in and Advances to Affiliates**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Investment(1)</b>	<b>Amount of Interest or Dividends Credited to Income(5) Other(2)</b>	<b>October 31, 2008 Fair Value</b>	<b>Gross Additions(3)</b>	<b>Gross Reductions(4)</b>	<b>October 31, 2009 Fair Value</b>
<b>Companies More than 25% owned</b>						
MVC Automotive Group (Automotive Dealership)	Common Stock		41,500,000	5,000,000		46,500,000
	Bridge Loan	364,356	3,643,557			3,643,557
MVC Partners, LLC (Private Equity Firm)	Common Equity Interest		132,698	1,017,555	(16,524)	1,133,729
Ohio Medical Corporation (Medical Device Manufacturer)	Common Stock		17,200,000		(8,100,000)	9,100,000
	Preferred Stock		34,201,081	5,809,347		40,010,428
SGDA Sanierungsgesellschaft fur Deponien und Altlasten (Soil Remediation)	Loan	497,045	6,129,434	57,916		6,187,350
	Common Equity Interest		560,000		(559,999)	1
	Preferred Equity Interest		6,100,000	500,000		6,600,000
SIA Tekers Invest (Port Facilities)	Common Stock		3,175,000	615,000		3,790,000
Summit Research Labs, Inc. (Specialty Chemical)	Loan	1,319,074	8,940,592	655,586		9,596,178
	Preferred Stock		33,000,000	5,000,000		38,000,000

Edgar Filing: MVC CAPITAL, INC. - Form 10-K

Timberland Machines & Irrigation, Inc. (Distributor (Landscaping & Irrigation Equipment))	Loan	410,842	7,250,271		(7,250,271)	
	Revolver Common Stock Warrants		1,000,000		(1,000,000)	
Turf Products, LLC (Distributor (Landscaping & Irrigation Equipment))	Loan	1,205,153	7,676,330	472,691		8,149,021
	LLC Interest		5,821,794		(2,600,000)	3,221,794
	Revolver Warrant	60,000	1,000,000			1,000,000
Velocitius B.V. (Renewable Energy)	Common Equity Interest		21,000,000	2,200,000		23,200,000
Vendio Services, Inc. (Technology)	Common Stock Preferred Stock		14,447		(4,760)	9,687
			6,585,554		(2,095,240)	4,490,314
Vestal Manufacturing Enterprises, Inc. (Iron Foundries)	Loan	73,000	600,000			600,000
	Common Stock		950,000	650,000		1,600,000
<b>Total companies more than 25% owned</b>		<b>\$ 3,929,470</b>				<b>\$ 206,832,059</b>
<b>Companies More than 25% owned, but less than 25%</b>						
Custom Alloy Corporation (Manufacturer of Tubular Goods for the Energy Industry)	Loan	1,733,824	12,000,000	648,338		12,648,338
	Preferred Stock		143,000		(99,000)	44,000
	Preferred Stock		32,357,000		(22,401,000)	9,956,000
Dakota Growers Pasta Company, Inc. (Manufacturer of Packaged Food)	Common Stock	416,239	10,161,950		4,882,748	15,044,698
	Preferred Stock		10,650,000		5,117,252	15,767,252

Endymion Systems, Inc. (Technology Investments)	Preferred Stock					
Harmony Pharmacy & Health Center, Inc. (Healthcare Retail)	Revolver	451,007	4,000,000			4,000,000
	Demand Note		3,300,000			3,300,000
	Demand Note			2,200,000		2,200,000
	Demand Note			700,000		700,000
	Demand Note			500,000		500,000
	Common Stock		750,000		(750,000)	
HuaMei Capital Company, Inc. (Financial Services)	Common Stock		2,000,000		(475,000)	1,525,000
Marine Exhibition Corporation (Theme Park)	Loan	1,237,002	10,940,457	450,421	(625,000)	10,765,878
	Preferred Stock*	294,913	2,385,091	196,608		2,581,699
	Revolver	12,004	700,000	200,000		900,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****MVC Capital, Inc. and Subsidiaries****Schedule of Investments in and Advances to Affiliates (Continued)**

Portfolio Company	Investment(1)	Amount of Interest or Dividends Credited to		October 31,	Gross	Gross	October 31,
		Income(5)	Other(2)	Fair Value	Additions(3)	Reductions(4)	Fair Value
Pentagon Credit Investors, LLC (Financial Services)	Loan	250,302		5,000,000			5,000,000
	Revolver	18,382		650,000		(650,000)	
	LLC Interest			2,587,342	156,741		2,744,083
Advisor, Inc. (Human Capital Management)	Common Stock			10,100,000		(3,100,000)	7,000,000
Security Holdings, B.V. (Technology Services)	Common Equity Interest			28,154,200		(18,154,200)	10,000,000
GDA Europe B.V. (Soil Remediation)	Common Equity Interest			7,450,000			7,450,000
	Loan	54,584			1,500,000		1,500,000
S. Gas & Electric, Inc. (Energy Services)	Loan	1,146,353		7,856,322	407,657		8,263,979
	Credit Facility	136,102		4,368,340		(4,368,340)	
	Credit Facility	31,430		571,429		(571,429)	
	Preferred Stock			5,300,000	53,607,092		58,907,092
	Preferred Stock			350,000	1,571,570		1,921,570
itality Foodservice, Inc. (Non-Alcoholic Beverages)	Common Stock			9,829,657	260,300		10,089,957
	Preferred Stock*	1,748,762		13,202,404	672,601		13,875,005
	Warrants			3,735,058	100,000		3,835,058
<b>Total companies more than 5% owned, but less than 25%</b>		<b>\$ 7,530,904</b>					<b>\$ 210,519,609</b>

This schedule should be read in conjunction with the Company's consolidated statements as of and for the year ended October 31, 2009, including the consolidated schedule of investments.

- (1) Common stock, preferred stock, warrants, options and equity interests are generally non-income producing and restricted. The principal amount for loans and debt securities and the number of shares of common and preferred stock are shown in the consolidated schedule of investments as of October 31, 2009.
  - (2) Other includes interest, dividend, or other income which was applied to the principal of the investment and therefore reduced the total investment. These reductions are also included in the Gross Reductions for the investment, as applicable.
  - (3) Gross additions include increases in the cost basis of investments resulting from new portfolio investments, paid-in-kind interest or dividends, the amortization of discounts and closing fees, and the exchange of one or more existing securities for one or more new securities. Gross additions also include net increases in unrealized appreciation or net decreases in unrealized depreciation.
  - (4) Gross reductions include decreases in the cost basis of investments resulting from principal collections related to investment repayments or sales and the exchange of one or more existing securities for one or more new securities. Gross reductions also include net increases in unrealized depreciation or net decreases in unrealized appreciation.
  - (5) Represents the total amount of interest or dividends credited to income for a portion of the year an investment was included in the companies more than 25% owned.
- \* All or a portion of the dividend income on this investment was or will be paid in the form of additional securities or by increasing the liquidation preference. Dividends paid-in-kind are also included in the Gross Additions for the investment, as applicable.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

<b>Signature</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Date</b>
/s/ Michael Tokarz (Michael Tokarz)	Chairman (Principal Executive Officer) and Director	Date: December 21, 2009
/s/ Peter Seidenberg (Peter Seidenberg)	Chief Financial Officer	Date: December 21, 2009
/s/ Emilio Dominianni (Emilio Dominianni)	Director	Date: December 21, 2009
/s/ Gerald Hellerman (Gerald Hellerman)	Director	Date: December 21, 2009
/s/ Warren Holtsberg (Warren Holtsberg)	Director	Date: December 21, 2009
/s/ Robert C. Knapp (Robert C. Knapp)	Director	Date: December 21, 2009
/s/ William E. Taylor (William E. Taylor)	Director	Date: December 21, 2009